



## Programme 2018

Solutions for modern  
building design

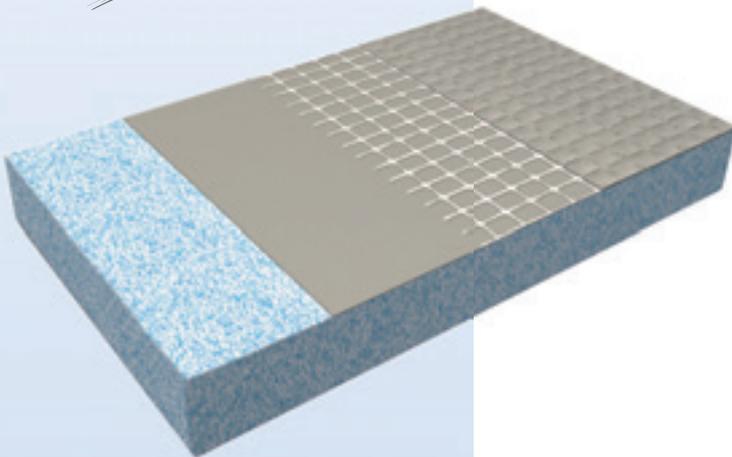
Prices in Euro excl. VAT · effective January 1, 2018



# Welcome to LUX ELEMENTS



**The  
ORIGINAL  
can do!**



## **LUX ELEMENTS® – The original**

A modern building material which, as well as being environmentally friendly, makes bathroom design and renovation unbelievably flexible.

Would you like to learn more?  
Please see: [www.the-original-can-do.com](http://www.the-original-can-do.com)



LUX ELEMENTS is an experienced specialist in the production of polystyrene hard foam and in processing products for the building, sanitary and wellness markets.

Our emphasis is on: wall cladding, floor structures, bathroom upgrading and wellness facilities.

The consideration of total quality assurance determines the way we work at every stage in the process, starting with the choice of suitable raw materials and the individual production stages through to the reliable processing of our products using the agreed system components.

To demonstrate this the production sites both in Leverkusen, Germany and Ungersheim, France have been certified according to DIN EN ISO 9001:2015. These certificates prove that consistent quality management systems are being implemented by LUX ELEMENTS.

As there is practically no limit on what the hard foam support element can provide, our customer wishes are more or less boundless.

The fundamental business concept is to draw on our practical experiences and develop solutions suited to modern building design. By modern building design we mean doing things more simply, quickly, cleanly, safely, offering plenty of ideas.



**This is the direction our business is moving in ...**



# LUX ELEMENTS – The company



LUX ELEMENTS – The three production, sales and logistics bases:

- Leverkusen, An der Schusterinsel (top and right page)
- Leverkusen, Fixheide (middle)
- Ungersheim, France (below)

The development of LUX ELEMENTS started in the practical world of the Lux tile specialist. The daily demands and tasks in installing tiles were a part of all deliberations from the word go. Today LUX ELEMENTS has an excellent name for itself and today it no longer stands for a single standard product but for a mature range of product solutions of hard foam support elements.

## 1945

The company was founded in Radebeul, Saxony as a tiling company. Tradition usually stands for endurance, experience and respectability. We can readily identify with these qualities and fully support the basic principles of the tiling trade. Being able to apply the know-how from the past in the present and recognising opportunities for the future form the basis for innovation. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have developed tiled partition walls for bathrooms with a concrete core, only 3–5 cm thick, replacing the wall constructions bedded in mortar covered with tiles on both sides.

## 1960

Move to Leverkusen. Commercial freedom is the prerequisite for progress. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have developed space-saving bathroom wall units, complete with all the required profiles, doorframes, leaves and accessories, which can be used in industrial and administrative buildings, as well as sports facilities, schools and hospitals.

## 1975

Handing on the business from father to son. This family business is now in the hands of the second generation. Maintaining traditions and guaranteeing the future. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have developed a patented reinforcement fabric for thin-bed tiling, e.g. on insulation layers. This innovation has also served as the basis for many subsequent product developments.

## 1981

“The Original” – LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements. This pioneering invention in tiling was patented by Herbert Lux. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have developed a light foam core available in different thicknesses with a reinforced mortar layer on both sides for use in the production of ready-to-tile substrates for walls used in pipe cladding and bath panelling. There is also the 6-mm “baby” panel used for levelling walls over old layers of tiles, which means renovating the bathroom without having to remove the tiles. The interlocked-split hard foam support element is used as the stable core for the new generation of modern tile partition walls.

## 1995

LUX ELEMENTS in Europe. Export activities expanded. Offices set up in France and the Netherlands, product

names internationalised, and products divided into groups and systems. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have developed TERA – system for balconies and terraces, CLIMA – thermal insulation system for ceramic facades, TUB – for stepless showers or TWIN – for uncoupling.

## 1999

Shift from having foam supplied to producing own. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have set up our own production facility in Ungersheim for expanded polystyrene hard foam, which does not use CFC, HCFC, HFC or CO<sub>2</sub> fuels, and introduced new cutting and layering techniques in Leverkusen, thereby forming the basis for the new generation of environment-friendly hard foam support elements.

## 2004

The LUX ELEMENTS program is experiencing great recognition throughout Europe. Therefore, constant increases in capacity are necessary. The Leverkusen plant has been significantly enlarged a number of times. As part of our contribution to modern building design, we have new developments and the latest up-to-date technology for the creation of complete wellness and bathing environments.

## 2008

LUX ELEMENTS will open its own exhibition premises in a building, especially designed to meet the purpose of exhibitions. The new building will also include training rooms, as well as further offices for the continuously growing staff.

Our contribution to modern building design: new, innovative products.

## 2010

Europe-wide start of the LUX ELEMENTS campaign “The original can do!”

Our contribution to modern building design: proven material advantages for damp and wet rooms.

## 2011

LUX ELEMENTS is celebrating the 30th anniversary of the construction panel. The product – also known as “The Original” – was patented in 1981 and has proven itself in practice ever since.

Our contribution to modern building design: tested quality for 30 years!



**The consideration of total quality assurance determines the way we work at every stage in the process, starting with the choice of suitable raw materials and the individual production stages through to the reliable processing of our products using the agreed system components – something we have been doing for quite some time ...**

Our Leverkusen and Ungersheim sites with their dedicated and competent staff represent our production, sales and logistics bases. This means that we can reach even the furthest corners of Europe quickly and cost-effectively. Most of the major economic centres, which account for 75% of Europe's purchasing power, are located within a distance of around 300 miles.

In addition, we have in Leverkusen a modern training centre where we provide theoretical and practical training in German, French, Dutch and English in the use of our products.

To be able to offer our customers the maximum benefit during their stay in Leverkusen, we have designed and constructed our own building for this training centre, and this includes our own product exhibition that is always up to date.

Theory and practice – all under one roof.



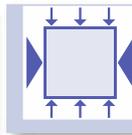
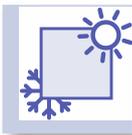
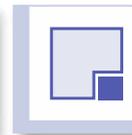
1. Polystyrene hard foam | 2. Contact mortar layer | 3. Glass fibre fabric | 4. Coating mortar layer

The new generation of environment-friendly hard foam support elements represents more than simply a construction panel available in different thicknesses. This has been designed as a modern building material, which, in view of its excellent physical properties, will provide, along with very good machinability, plenty of scope for planners, designers, craftsmen and industry, who are not happy to accept the limits imposed by conventional methods.

Current data sheets and test certificates for downloading under [www.luxelements.com](http://www.luxelements.com)

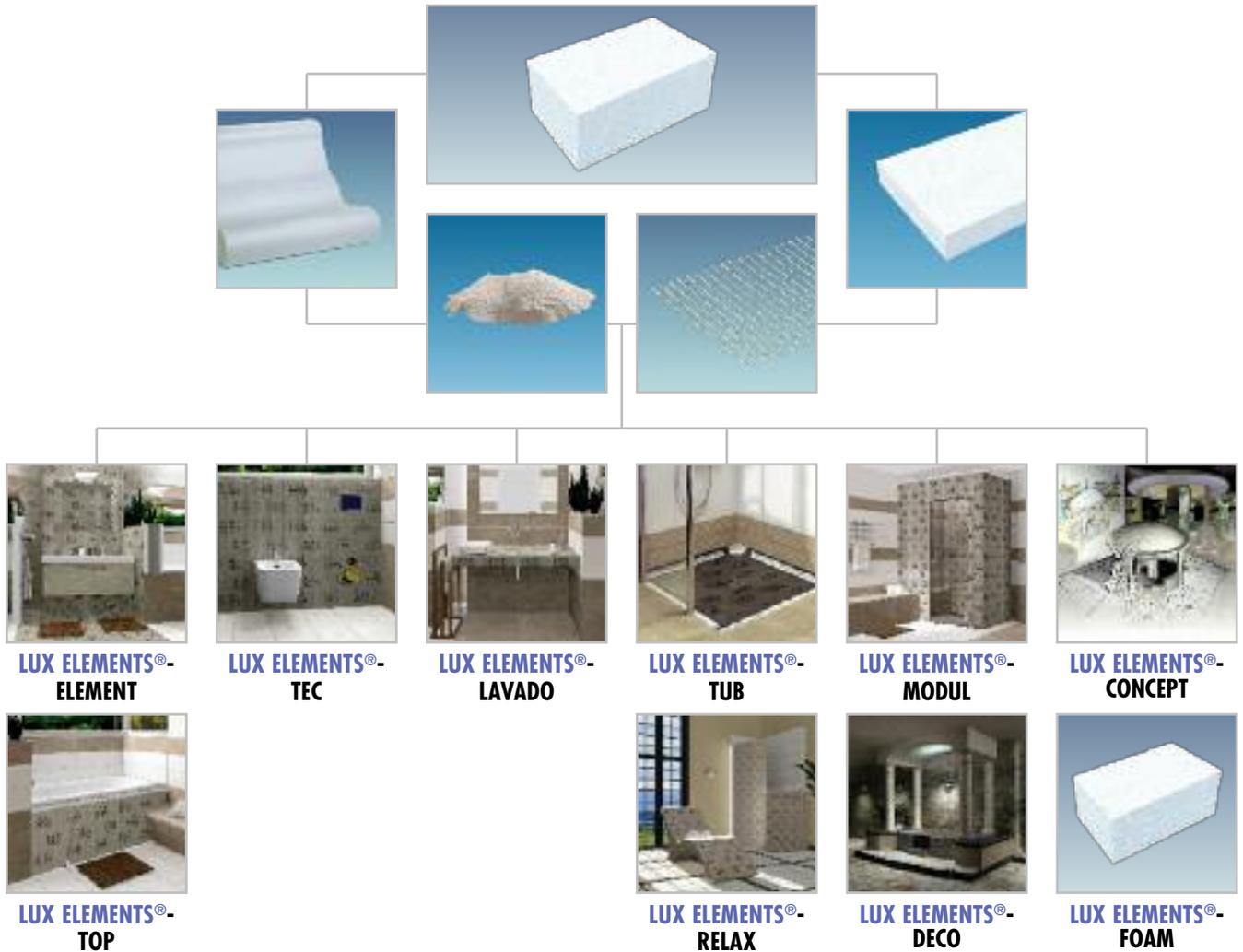
More information on the material properties: [www.the-original-can-do.com](http://www.the-original-can-do.com)

Whatever form they are used in, panel, section, ready-made or as a complete building component, our products certainly make a contribution to "modern building design". Nowadays, modern building design also requires ready-made solutions from the factory. This has therefore given rise to complete fitness, sauna and bathroom units manufactured at our production sites. They are divided into various components, which cuts the installation time required on site. The company's original range of customers has expanded from just businesses and retailers in the tiling trade to businesses involved in bathroom and interior fittings as well. Our number of partners in the business is increasing, and together we are working on developing products manufactured on a production-line basis, as well as customised solutions.

					
■ environmentally friendly	■ proven quality	■ pressure-stable and rigid	■ lightweight	■ water-resistant	■ fire-retarding
					
■ insulating	■ mould-resistant	■ design variety	■ alternative surfaces	■ economical	■ system-oriented

# LUX ELEMENTS® – The production

From the basic material ELEMENT is formed as a universally applicable construction panel as well as a wide range of prefabricated system building kits.

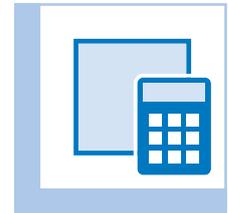


# LUX ELEMENTS® – The system components

The proven and tested system components are fully adapted to the installation of our hard foam support elements. Specially developed adhesives and mortar, sealing tapes, mounting angles and dowels ensure trouble-free working.



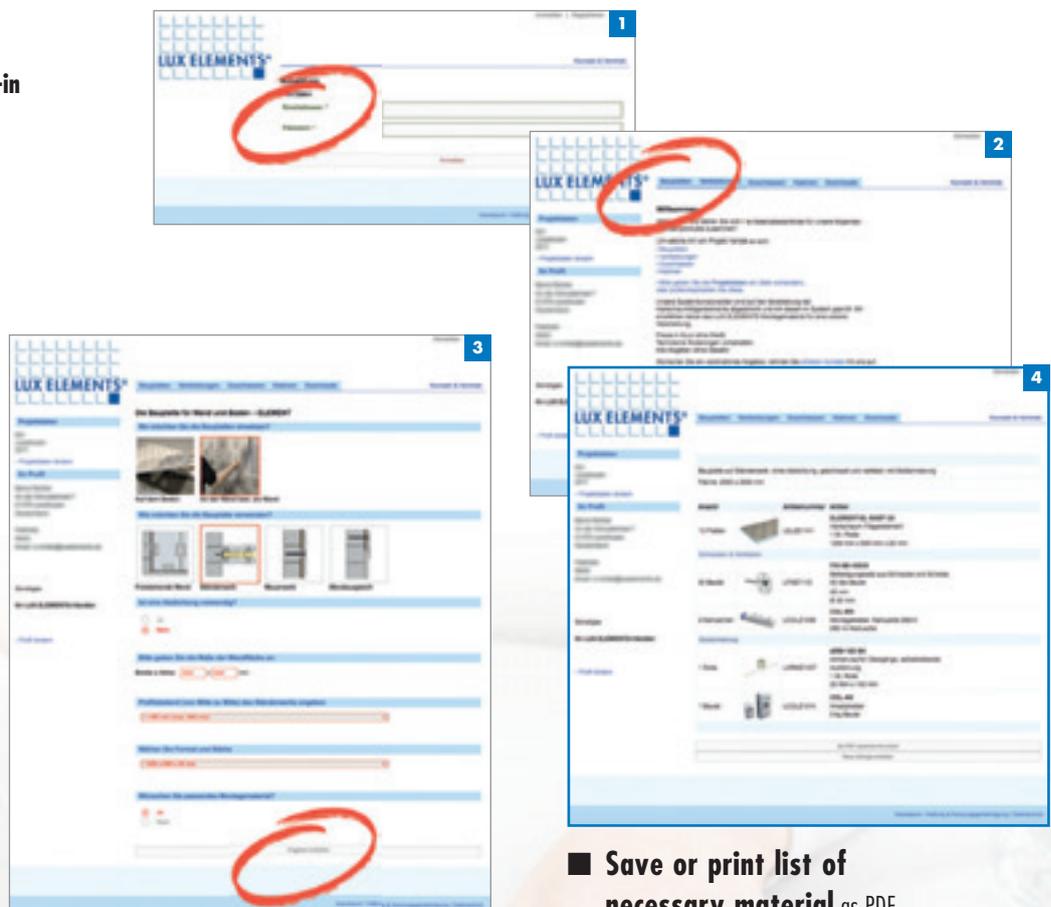
**Online calculator –**  
Determining your required material



... has never been that easy and fast. Free of charge and nonbinding – with the help of the new LUX ELEMENTS online calculator, it takes only a few steps to get your complete list of required material. Register once on [www.luxelements.com](http://www.luxelements.com)

**1. + 2. + 3. = 4.**

- 1 Register, respectively log-in**
- 2 Select category**
- 3 Answer questions –**  
step by step to your solution
- 4 Generate list – ready !**



**1** Register, respectively log-in

**2** Select category

**3** Answer questions – step by step to your solution

**4** Generate list – ready !

**Save or print list of necessary material as PDF**

**LUX ELEMENTS®-...-PLUS –**  
Individual, special manufacture for each product group

In addition to standard products, also individually tailored and specially manufactured products are available for the products groups listed under the designation 'PLUS'. Sizes, shapes, thicknesses etc., that deviate from standard features can be inquired from LUX ELEMENTS. After successful verification of implementation possibility at LUX ELEMENTS an appropriate offer will be prepared. Once an order is placed, it will be manufactured and delivered accordingly.

PLUS is available in product groups LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT, -TEC, -TOP, -LAVADO, -TUB, -RELAX and DECO.  
The LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT and LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM product groups encompass exclusively individual custom-made products according to customer requirements.



## Construction

- **LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT** – The construction panel for walls and floors
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC** – The installation cladding
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP** – Bath surrounds
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO** – The Washstands

## Shower bases

- **LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB** – The shower bases
  - TUB – point drainage:** TUB – flush with the floor shower bases / TUB H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions / TUB BOL – shower bases for the substitution of bath tubs / TUB COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology
  - TUB-LINE – linear drainage:** TUB-LINE – flush with the floor shower bases / TUB-LINE RT – floor channel drains / TUB-LINE H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions / TUB-LINE BOL – shower bases for the substitution of bath tubs / TUB-LINE COMBI – extra-slim shower bases and floor channel drains with integrated drain technology
  - TUB – further areas of application:** TUB-PL – for alternative water-resistant coverings or coatings / TUB-PUMP – with integrated floor drain pump / TUB-WALL – with integrated wall drain

## Wellness

- **LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX** – Individual relaxation and distraction
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL** – Prefabricated room constructions
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT** – Individual room constructions
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO** – The decorative elements

## System components

- **LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX** – Fastening sets and dowels / Technical accessories
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-COL** – Adhesives
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY** – Sealing filler and sealing tapes
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM** – Reinforcement fabric
- **LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT** – Mounting aids

## ■ Construction



### LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT

The construction panel for walls and floors

14

ELEMENT-EL – the universal construction panel	16
ELEMENT-SQ/SL – the pre-slit construction panel	17
ELEMENT-VK – the multi-functional construction panel	18
The ELEMENT Baby Panel	19
ELEMENT-EL MIX – mixed pallets	20
Designing with ELEMENT	21
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT	22



### LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC

The installation cladding

24

Application areas	26
The installation	27
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC	29



### LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

Bath surrounds

30

TOP-TR...	32
The design variants	32
The installation situations	32
Inspection options	32
TOP-WP...	33
The system	33
Whirlpool shapes	33
TOP-TRS 1200 S	33
Mounting aids	33
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP	34



### LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO

The washstands

36

LAVADO-FLOAT	38
LAVADO-FLOAT – the design variants	39
LAVADO-FLOAT – the technology	40
LAVADO-FLOAT – the system components	40
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO	41

## ■ Shower bases



### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

#### The shower bases

42

Overview TUB	44
<b>Point drainage</b>	
The flush with the floor shower bases	46
Overview – design variants, dimensions, substrate elements	48
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EQ (square)	50
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MQ (square)	51
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EF (pentagonal)	52
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MF (pentagonal)	53
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EK (quadrant)	54
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MK (quadrant)	55
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-ER (rectangular)	56
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MR (rectangular)	57
TUB-BOL – shower bases as a substitute for bath tubs	58
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-BOL	59
TUB-H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions	60
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-H	61
TUB-COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology	62
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-COMBI	64
TUB floor drain systems	66
TUB combinable floor drain systems	66
Product specifications – TUB combinable floor drain systems	68
TUB complete floor drain systems	70
Product specifications – complete floor drain systems	71
TUB floor drain systems accessories	72
Product specifications – TUB floor drain systems accessories	73
<b>Linear drainage</b>	
TUB-LINE – flush with the floor shower bases for linear drainage	74
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE	76
TUB-LINE RT / GK – floor channel drains and gradient elements	80
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE RT / GK	81
TUB-LINE BOL – shower bases as a substitute for bath tubs	82
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE BOL	83
TUB-LINE H – for the use on wooden sub-construction	84
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE H	85
TUB-LINE COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology	86
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI	87
TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK – floor channel drains, connecting and gradient elements	88
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI RT	89
TUB-LINE floor drain systems and accessories	90
Product specifications – TUB-LINE floor drain systems and accessories	91
TUB-U – substrate elements	92
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-U	92
TUB-KIT	95
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-KIT	95
<b>Further areas of application</b>	
TUB-PL – for alternative water-resistant coverings or coatings	96
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PL	97
TUB-PUMP – with integrated floor drain pump	98
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP	99
TUB-WALL – with integrated wall drain	100
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-WALL	102

## Wellness



### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

#### Individual relaxation and distraction

104

RELAX-RL – relaxation loungers	106
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RL	107
RELAX-MT – massage tables	108
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-MT	108
RELAX-FB – foot basins	109
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-FB	109
RELAX-BW – bath tub construction kit	110
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BW	111
RELAX-RD – the round shower	112
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RD	115
RELAX-SD – the curved shower	116
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-SD	119
RELAX-RSE – the space-saving corner shower	120
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RSE	121
RELAX-JUNIOR – the corner shower	122
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-JUNIOR	124
RELAX-NI – niches	126
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-NI	127
RELAX-BA – benches	128
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BA	129
RELAX-CU – curbs	130
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-CU	130
RELAX-RP – ramps	132
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RP	132
LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-PLUS	134



### LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL

#### Prefabricated room constructions

134

MODUL-CAB – the construction	136
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL-CAB	138



### LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT

#### Individual room constructions

140

CONCEPT – the construction	142
Wall elements, floor elements, substrate elements	144
Roofs	145
The seat variants	146
Accessories	150
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-BA... (seats)	152
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-DOOR... (doors)	155
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-KIT	156
From planning to finished item	157



## LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO

**Decorative elements** **160**

The concave trims	162
The curvature elements	163
The pillars (columns)	164
Product specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO	165
LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO-PLUS	166



## LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM

**The foam parts** **168**

LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM	170
--------------------	-----

## ■ System components



## LUX ELEMENTS®-SYSTEM COMPONENTS

**The system components** **172**

LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX – fastening sets and dowels	174
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX	175
LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX – technical accessories	176
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX	177
LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX – technical accessories	178
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX	179
LUX ELEMENTS®-COL – adhesives	180
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-COL	181
LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY – sealing filler and sealing tapes	182
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY	183
LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM – reinforcement fabric	184
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM	185
LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT – mounting aids	186
Product and packaging specifications – LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT	187

## APPENDIX 188

Packaging specifications	188
General terms and conditions LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG	202



## The construction panel for walls and floors

ELEMENT-EL is a support element made of polystyrene hard foam with mortar coating and glass fibre fabric on both sides.

ELEMENT-SQ/SL is a pre-slit construction panel for the design or cladding of round shapes.

ELEMENT-VK is a factory-sealed support element with vapour barrier properties.

The construction panels are available in up to ten thickness grades and two lengths. Due to its size, the shorter version, also called "Baby panel" or "One-man panel", is particularly easy to handle and is also suitable for floor installation.

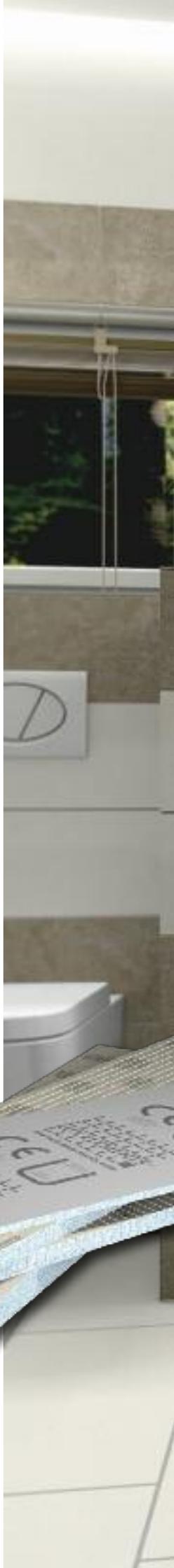
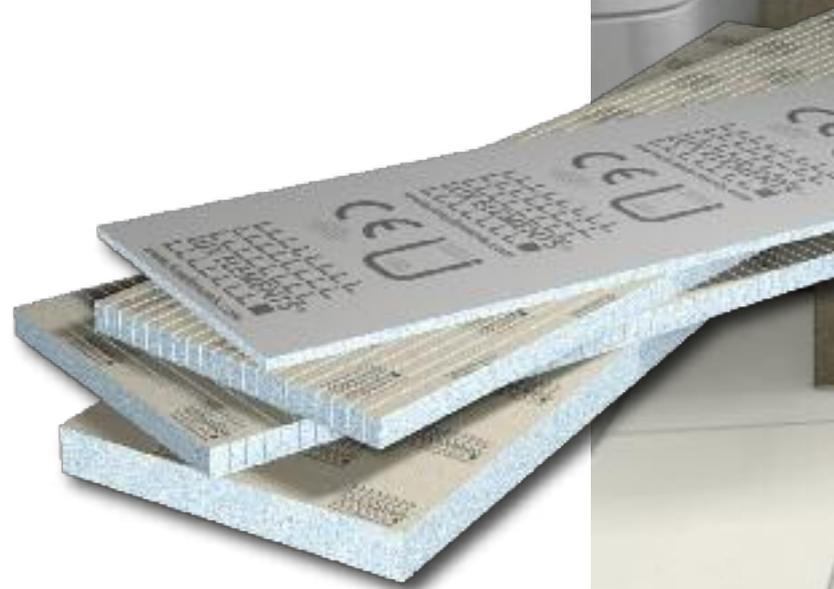
Using ELEMENT to make substrates for thin-bed laying is just as problem-free as any of the processes involving cladding, construction, design, insulation and sealing.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the ELEMENT product group.

These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.







**LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT-EL**  
 Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing  
 for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



**ELEMENT-EL**  
 the universal construction panel

The universal construction panel was the first product in the ELEMENT product range and has proven itself as a moisture resistant substrate for many decades. With it, for example, walls in the shower can be made watertight.

- Reliable on the wall
- Creative in design
- Strong on the floor

 Also available in the handy "Baby" format (see page 19).



**Application areas**

Thin thicknesses up to 30 mm:

- 4 – 6 mm:  
e.g. wall levelling
- 12 and 20 mm:  
stud frame planking
- from 30 mm: installation on dots

Thicker thicknesses from 30 to 100 mm:

- cladding
- construction
- insulating



ELEMENT-EL – for application on walls (e.g. as wall levelling over existing tile coverings) ...



... for screwing onto wooden or metal stud frames, ...



... for floor applications on concrete/screed or wooden floors ...



... and e.g. for construction.

**LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT-SQ/SL**  
 Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing  
 for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## ELEMENT-SQ/SL the pre-slit construction panel

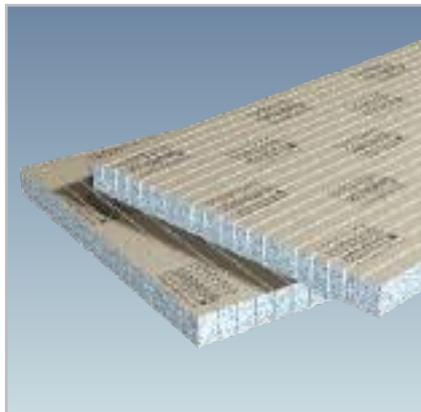
Pre-slit hard foam support elements, which allow a flexible, fast and clean design of round shapes. Available in designs vertically slit (SL) and horizontally slit (SQ), each in three different thicknesses.



### Application areas

Anywhere, you wish to have a rounded shape, e.g. for designing

- round partition walls
- bath surrounds
- round pre-wall installation systems



ELEMENT-SQ/SL – the pre-slit construction panel



Round shapes



e.g. Rounded bathtub claddings



Easy to install



**LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT-VK**

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## ELEMENT-VK the multi-functional construction panel

Several functions in one product: ELEMENT-VK is a factory-sealed construction panel with vapour barrier properties, uniting all advantages of the universal construction panel ELEMENT-EL with those of a sealant.



Also available in the handy "Baby" format (see page 19).

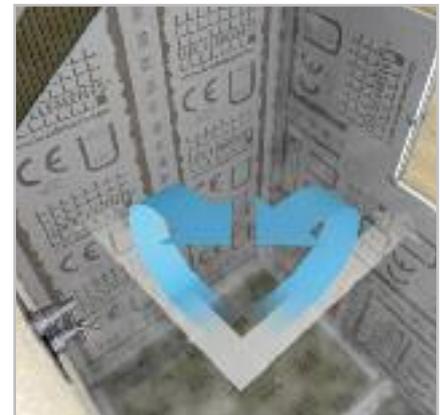
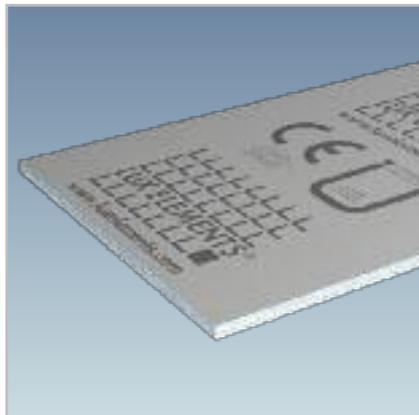


## Application areas

In wet rooms where sealing or a vapour barrier is required.

- on the wall
- to laths
- to framework

We additionally offer a range of matching system components (e.g. sealing tapes, inner and outer corners) for various application purposes for the multi-functional construction panel ELEMENT-VK.



ELEMENT-VK – the multi-functional construction panel: factory-sealed and with vapour barrier properties



Sealing of the joints and corners using DRY-DBV



Floor application

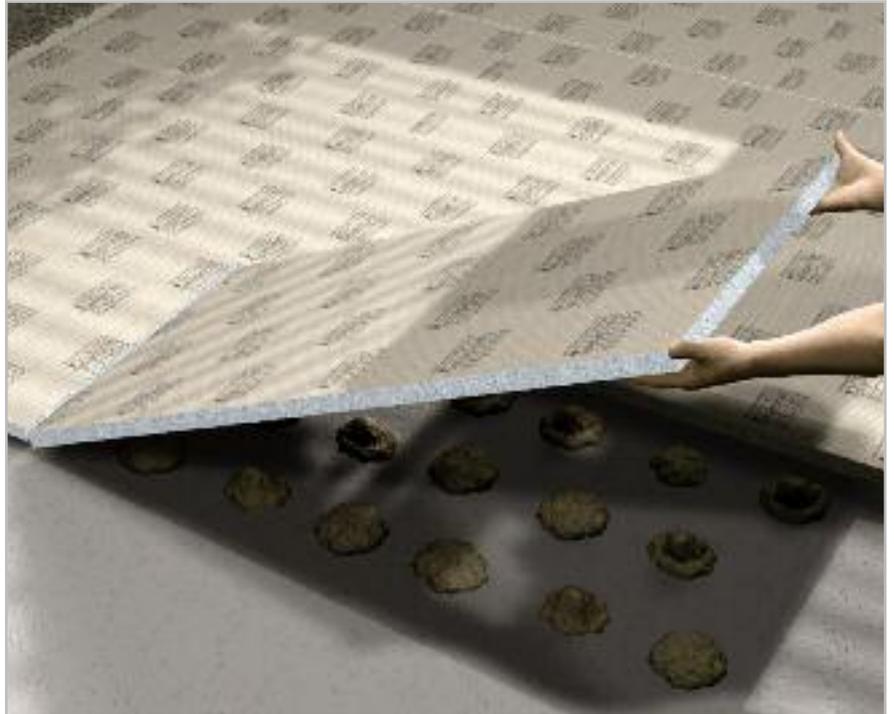


ETA-13/0238  
LUX ELEMENTS®  
WATERTIGHT SOLUTION  
COMPONENT 3.1/8  
www.luxelements.com  
0799-CPD-130 - Nr LEWS2013

 Easy to process on the building site:

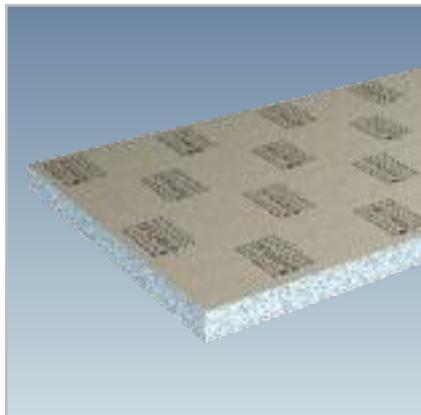
### the ELEMENT Baby Panel

The ELEMENT construction panel is also available in a half length of 1250 mm, which can be carried and handled by one person without assistance due to its small size.



The so-called "One-man panel" offers decisive advantages to those working with it:

- easy transport, even in confined spaces, e.g. stairs
- fits into smaller vans and other vehicles without being cut to size
- more comfortable installation in small rooms or in attics due to its handy size
- well suited for floor applications





**LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT-EL**

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing  
for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## ELEMENT-EL MIX mixed pallets

Prefabricated mixed pallets consisting of ELEMENT-EL Baby (1250 x 600 mm) or ELEMENT-EL (2500 x 600 mm) in 5 variants:

### ELEMENT-EL BABY MIX 1

Mixed pallet, consisting of:

- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/40 pieces ELEMENT-EL Baby 4
- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/40 pieces ELEMENT-EL Baby 6
- 15 m<sup>2</sup>/20 pieces ELEMENT-EL Baby 10

### ELEMENT-EL MIX 1

Mixed pallet, consisting of:

- 33 m<sup>2</sup>/22 pieces ELEMENT-EL 10
- 33 m<sup>2</sup>/22 pieces ELEMENT-EL 30
- 9 m<sup>2</sup>/ 6 pieces ELEMENT-EL 40

### ELEMENT-EL MIX 2

Mixed pallet, consisting of:

- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/20 pieces ELEMENT-EL 10
- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/20 pieces ELEMENT-EL 30
- 15 m<sup>2</sup>/10 pieces ELEMENT-EL 50

### ELEMENT-EL MIX 3

Mixed pallet, consisting of:

- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/20 pieces ELEMENT-EL 10
- 30 m<sup>2</sup>/20 pieces ELEMENT-EL 20
- 15 m<sup>2</sup>/10 pieces ELEMENT-EL 30

### ELEMENT-EL MIX 4

Mixed pallet, consisting of:

- 45 m<sup>2</sup>/30 pieces ELEMENT-EL 20
- 24 m<sup>2</sup>/16 pieces ELEMENT-EL 30
- 6 m<sup>2</sup>/ 4 pieces ELEMENT-EL 50

Your benefit:

- **Prefabricated pallets**  
reduce ordering and handling effort
- **Fast availability**  
due to defined standard articles
- **Optimised for standard applications**  
e.g. for wall levelling



## Designing with ELEMENT

All products from the LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT range provide a wide variety of designs, e.g. complete bathroom designs:

- wall claddings
- partition walls
- steps
- platforms
- pre-wall installation
- claddings
- shelving
- shelving systems etc.





## LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT

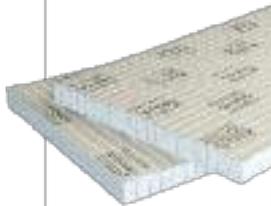
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x THICKNESS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------	------	----------------

 <b>ELEMENT-... Baby ...</b>	 <b>ELEMENT-EL ...</b>	 <b>ELEMENT-SL ...</b>	 <b>ELEMENT-SQ ...</b>	 <b>ELEMENT-VK ...</b>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<b>LELEE1116</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 4*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 4 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1117</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 6*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 6 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1118</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 10*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 10 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1135</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 12*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 12 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1141</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 20*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 20 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1142</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 30*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 30 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1143</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 40*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 40 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1144</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 50*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1145</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 80*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 80 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1146</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL Baby 100*</b> , hard foam support element	1250 x 600 x 100 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1119</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 10*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 10 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1131</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 12*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 12 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1120</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 20*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 20 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1121</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 30*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 30 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1123</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 40*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 40 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1122</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 50*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1133</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 80*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 80 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEE1137</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL 100*</b> , hard foam support element	2500 x 600 x 100 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	<b>LELEEMIX1000</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL BABY MIX 1*</b> , mixed pallet with hard foam support elements, consisting of: 30 m <sup>2</sup> /40 pieces EL Baby 4, 30 m <sup>2</sup> /40 pieces EL Baby 6, 15 m <sup>2</sup> /20 pieces EL Baby 10		set	
	<b>LELEEMIX2000</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL MIX 1*</b> , mixed pallet with hard foam support elements, consisting of: 33 m <sup>2</sup> /22 pieces EL 10, 33 m <sup>2</sup> /22 pieces EL 30, 9 m <sup>2</sup> /6 pieces EL 40		set	
	<b>LELEEMIX2001</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL MIX 2*</b> , mixed pallet with hard foam support elements, consisting of: 30 m <sup>2</sup> /20 pieces EL 10, 30 m <sup>2</sup> /20 pieces EL 30, 15 m <sup>2</sup> /10 pieces EL 50		set	
	<b>LELEEMIX2002</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL MIX 3*</b> , mixed pallet with hard foam support elements, consisting of: 30 m <sup>2</sup> /20 pieces EL 10, 30 m <sup>2</sup> /20 pieces EL 20, 15 m <sup>2</sup> /10 pieces L 30		set	
	<b>LELEEMIX2003</b>	<b>ELEMENT-EL MIX 4*</b> , mixed pallet with hard foam support elements, consisting of: 45 m <sup>2</sup> /30 pieces EL 20, 24 m <sup>2</sup> /16 pieces EL 30, 6 m <sup>2</sup> /4 pieces EL 50		set	

Contd. on page 23

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x THICKNESS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LELEE2001	ELEMENT-SL 30*, hard foam support element, longitudinally slit	2500 x 600 x 30 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE2003	ELEMENT-SL 50*, hard foam support element, longitudinally slit	2500 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE2005	ELEMENT-SL 80*, hard foam support element, longitudinally slit	2500 x 600 x 80 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE2002	ELEMENT-SQ 30*, hard foam support element, transversely slit	2500 x 600 x 30 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE2004	ELEMENT-SQ 50*, hard foam support element, transversely slit	2500 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE2006	ELEMENT-SQ 80*, hard foam support element, transversely slit	2500 x 600 x 80 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3009	ELEMENT-VK Baby 6*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	1250 x 600 x 6 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3010	ELEMENT-VK Baby 12*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	1250 x 600 x 12 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3011	ELEMENT-VK Baby 20*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	1250 x 600 x 20 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3012	ELEMENT-VK Baby 30*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	1250 x 600 x 30 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3013	ELEMENT-VK Baby 50*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	1250 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3001	ELEMENT-VK 12*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	2500 x 600 x 12 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3002	ELEMENT-VK 20*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	2500 x 600 x 20 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	
	LELEE3005	ELEMENT-VK 50*, hard foam support element, fleece backed on one side	2500 x 600 x 50 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	

System components ARM, COL, DRY, FIX, MONT · Packaging specifications see page 189 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## The installation cladding

TEC are prefabricated cladding elements made of polystyrene hard foam with mortar coating and glass fibre fabric on both sides. Suitable for vertical and horizontal claddings in corners or on straight surfaces.

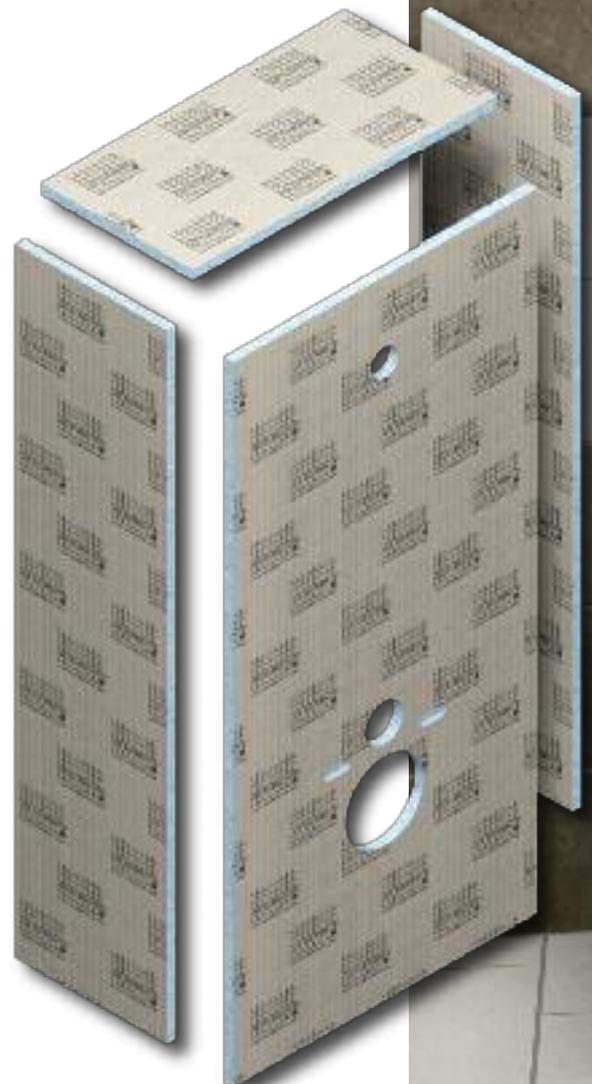
TEC-SK are flat pipe cladding elements coated on both sides for angular shapes with groove and adhesive strip.

TEC-VWD and TEC-VWD-P are pre-fabricated elements for the cladding of pre-wall installation systems.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the TEC product group. These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.







**LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC-KA /-SK /-U**  
Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing  
for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## Application areas

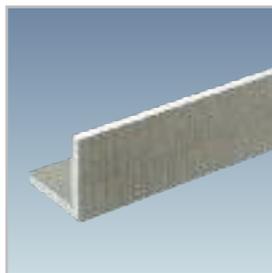
In corners or on straight surfaces

TEC cladding elements can be used in wet rooms, living areas, in the basement or in the attic storey, e.g. for cladding of

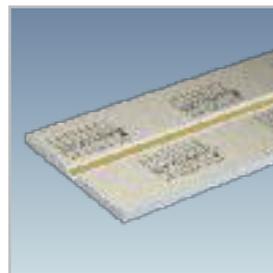
- conduits and pipes
- joists
- girders and beams
- columns



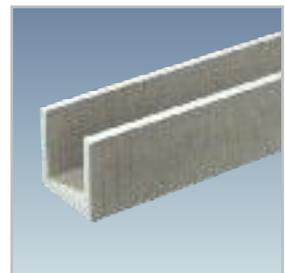
TEC-KA in corners



**TEC-KA ...** – angular pipe cladding element



**TEC-SK ...** – pipe cladding element with adhesive groove



**TEC-U ...** – U-shaped pipe cladding element

## The installation

TEC cladding elements can be used everywhere in interior decoration. Installation is simple and fast.

- Cut the pipe cladding element to size
- Apply adhesive COL-MK (page 180) to the edges
- Apply the pipe cladding element, allow to dry and then tile



## TEC-SK

Pipe cladding element for angular shape, with groove, coated and reinforced on both sides. The groove is equipped with a self-adhesive strip. When the protective film is pulled off, the element can be folded up to form an angle and is fixed.



TEC-SK



### TEC-VWD

Prefabricated elements made of hard foam support material for cladding of pre-wall installation systems.

Mounting set consisting of:

- 1 front panel with 5 boreholes
- 2 side panels
- 1 cover panel, adaptable on site
- incl. mounting accessories:  
20 pieces FIX-SB 45S35,  
10 m ARM-100 SK and  
1 cartridge COL-MK



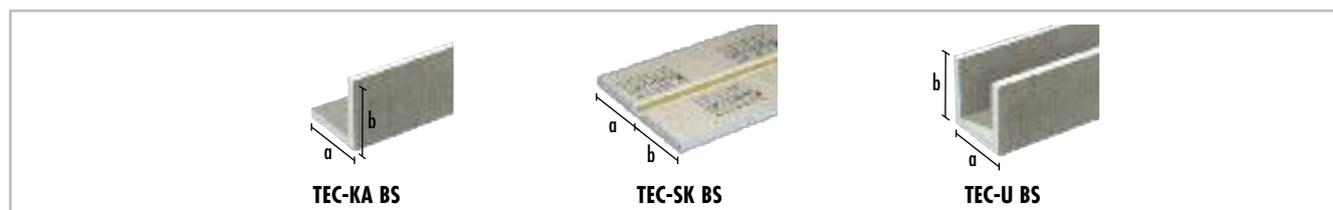
### TEC-VWD P

Prefabricated element made of hard foam support material for cladding of pre-wall installation systems with 4 holes.



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS A x B x LENGTH x THICKNESS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTECX1001</b>	<b>TEC-KA 15 BS*</b> , angular pipe cladding element, coated on both sides	150 x 150 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX1002</b>	<b>TEC-KA 20 BS*</b> , angular pipe cladding element, coated on both sides	200 x 200 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX1003</b>	<b>TEC-KA 30 BS*</b> , angular pipe cladding element, coated on both sides	300 x 300 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX1004</b>	<b>TEC-KA 40 BS*</b> , angular pipe cladding element, coated on both sides	200 x 400 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX4001</b>	<b>TEC-SK 15 BS*</b> , pipe cladding element, coated on both sides, with adhesive groove for angular shape	150 x 150 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX4002</b>	<b>TEC-SK 20 BS*</b> , pipe cladding element, coated on both sides, with adhesive groove for angular shape	200 x 200 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX4003</b>	<b>TEC-SK 30 BS*</b> , pipe cladding element, coated on both sides, with adhesive groove for angular shape	300 x 300 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX4004</b>	<b>TEC-SK 40 BS*</b> , pipe cladding element, coated on both sides, with adhesive groove for angular shape	200 x 400 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX1011</b>	<b>TEC-U 20 BS*</b> , U-shaped pipe cladding element, straight, coated both sides	400 x 200 x 2500 x 20 mm	piece	
	<b>LTECX5001</b>	<b>TEC-VWD</b> , prefabricated elements made of hard foam support material for cladding of pre-wall installation systems. Mounting set consisting of: 1 front panel 1250 x 600 x 20 mm with 5 boreholes, 2 side panels 1250 x 300 x 20 mm, 1 cover panel 600 x 300 x 20 mm, adaptable on site, incl. mounting accessories: 20 pieces FIX-SB 45S35, 10 m ARM-100 SK and 1 cartridge COL-MK		set	
	<b>LTECX5002</b>	<b>TEC-VWD-P</b> , prefabricated element 1250 x 1200 x 20 mm made of hard foam support material for cladding of pre-wall installation systems with 4 holes		piece	



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP



### Bath surrounds

TOP-TR... is a cladding for standard steel and plastic bath tubs.  
Ready for tiling, suitable for all installation situations.

If a maintenance opening is required there are two solutions to choose from.

TOP-WP... is a completely removable cladding for whirlpools in four different sizes or made to measure.



### LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the TOP product group.

These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.







## LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

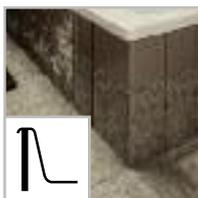
### TOP-TR...

Bath tub surrounds for rectangular standard bath tubs



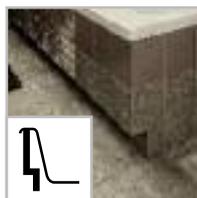
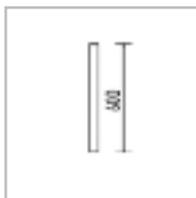
Dimensions	a	b
Bath tub side length max. 1700 mm	1685 mm	
Bath tub side length max. 1800 mm	1785 mm	
Bath tub side length max. 1900 mm	1860 mm	
Bath tub side length max. 2100 mm	2100 mm	
Bath tub head length max. 1700 mm		800 mm
Bath tub head length max. 2100 mm		900 mm

### The design variants



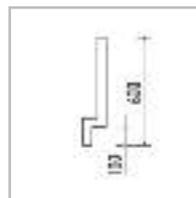
TOP-TRS

Surrounds for smooth and flush bath cladding



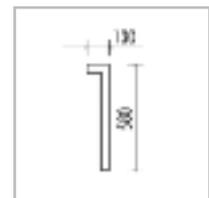
TOP-TRU

Surrounds with footboard



TOP-TRV

Surrounds with ledge



### The installation situations

For the three design variants the following installation positions are possible:



Free-standing



Niche installation



Corner installation



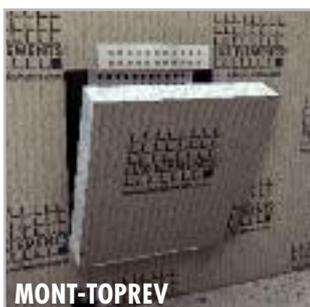
3-sided installation



Installation with shelf

### Inspection options

Two solutions are available to choose from for maintenance and repair for all TOP-TR... design variants:



MONT-TOPREV

**MONT-TOPREV – Easy, fast and flexible.** Slip on the MONT-TOPREV (see page 187) retaining section at the top and bottom; press the part previously sawn out of the cladding into the opening against the retaining profile. Seal the joint gap elastically after tiling using silicone.



TOP-REVR-TR

**TOP-REVR – made-to-measure inspection opening** at the front or longitudinal side in any size, design variant: TRV. Forming a niche provides complete freedom of design and no dependence on the tile pattern. Fast opening and closing due to magnetic closure.

## TOP-WP...

The removable whirlpool surround



The assembly of this whirlpool surround with footboard and ledge takes place using strong metal fastening pipes, which are fitted into corresponding metal guide sleeves. Therefore, entire front or side sections can be dismantled cleanly and without great effort. Optional light strips are suitable for indirect lighting under the footboard (see page 154).

Available (made to measure) for rectangular, quadrant, hexagonal and oval shapes. In case of round shapes, strong magnets ensure additional hold.

### The system



Example on a straight whirlpool bath tub:

First of all, mount the sub-structure, then hook on the cladding elements.

Assembly instructions see [www.luxelements.com](http://www.luxelements.com)

### Whirlpool shapes

All whirlpool surrounds are equipped with footboard and ledge.



TOP-WP G – rectangular



TOP-WP V – quadrant



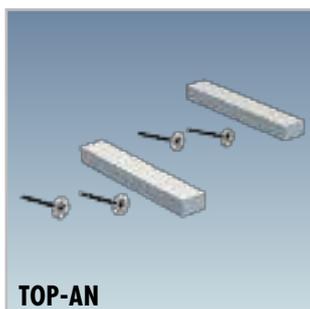
TOP-WP O – oval



TOP-WP S – hexagonal

### Mounting aids

TOP-AN – Assembly aid for all bath tub surrounds including accessories



TOP-KIT and TOP-KIT WP – complete mounting kits for bath tub surrounds and whirlpools with all necessary system components

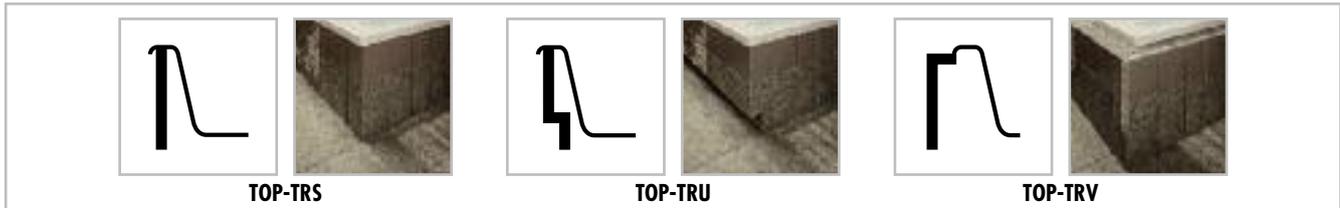


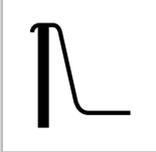


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x THICKNESS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



		<b>LTOPE1002</b> <b>TOP-TRS 1685 S</b> , surround for bath tubs up to 1700 mm	1685 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1004</b> <b>TOP-TRS 1785 S</b> , surround for bath tubs up to 1800 mm	1785 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1054</b> <b>TOP-TRS 1860 S</b> , surround for bath tubs up to 1900 mm	1860 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1006</b> <b>TOP-TRS 2100 S</b> , surround for bath tubs up to 2100 mm or tubs with foot-end shelving	2100 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1010</b> <b>TOP-TRS 800 S</b> , surround for bath tub head end	800 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1055</b> <b>TOP-TRS 900 S</b> , surround for bath tub head end	900 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1017</b> <b>TOP-TRU 2100 S</b> , surround with footboard for bath tubs up to 2100 mm or bath tubs with foot-end shelving	2100 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1021</b> <b>TOP-TRU 900 S</b> , surround for bath tub head end	900 x 600 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1023</b> <b>TOP-TRV 2100 S</b> , surround with ledge for bath tubs up to 2100 mm	2100 x 580 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1029</b> <b>TOP-TRV 900 li S</b> , surround with ledge for left hand bath tub head end	900 x 580 x 30 mm	piece	
		<b>LTOPE1031</b> <b>TOP-TRV 900 re S</b> , surround with ledge for right hand bath tub head end	900 x 580 x 30 mm	piece	

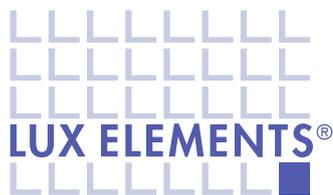
Condt. on page 35

**!** Please note: Bath tub surrounds for standard rectangular tubs are not available as kits. Depending on the installation situation as many as 4 elements are needed.

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x THICKNESS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LTOPE1051	<b>TOP-REVR-TR</b> , recessed, removable maintenance opening integrated into the front or side wall, for all TRV model design variants	made to measure	piece	
	LTOPE10001	<b>TOP-WP G</b> , whirlpool surround for straight and rectangular forms with footboard, ledge and removable	made to measure	set	
	LTOPE10002	<b>TOP-WP V</b> , whirlpool surround for quadrant forms with footboard, ledge and removable	made to measure	set	
	LTOPE10003	<b>TOP-WP S</b> , whirlpool surround for hexagonal forms with footboard, ledge and removable	made to measure	set	
	LTOPE10004	<b>TOP-WP O</b> , whirlpool surround for oval forms with footboard, ledge and removable	made to measure	set	
	LTOPE1050	<b>TOP-AN</b> , mounting aid for cladding elements, 2 rabbets EL 50 with 2 pieces FIX-FID 110 each	500 x 50 x 50 mm	set	
	LTOPE1052	<b>TOP-KIT</b> , mounting kit for bath tub surrounds: 4 pieces FIX-FID 110, 10 pieces FIX-SD 80, 1 cartridge COL-MK		kit	
	LTOPE10005	<b>TOP-KIT WP</b> , mounting kit for whirlpool surrounds: 10 pieces FIX-FID 110, 20 pieces FIX-SD 80, 1 cartridge COL-MK		kit	

System components COL, FIX, MONT · Packaging specifications see page 190 · Online calculator see page 8



## LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO



### The washstands

LAVADO-FLOAT are tileable washstands in five variants with hidden mounting in the wall for "floating" design.

Four models have a recess: oval, rectangular or cylindrical. The fifth model is even, without a recess, and is thus suitable for conventional fitted or top-mounted basins.



### LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the LAVADO product group.

These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.





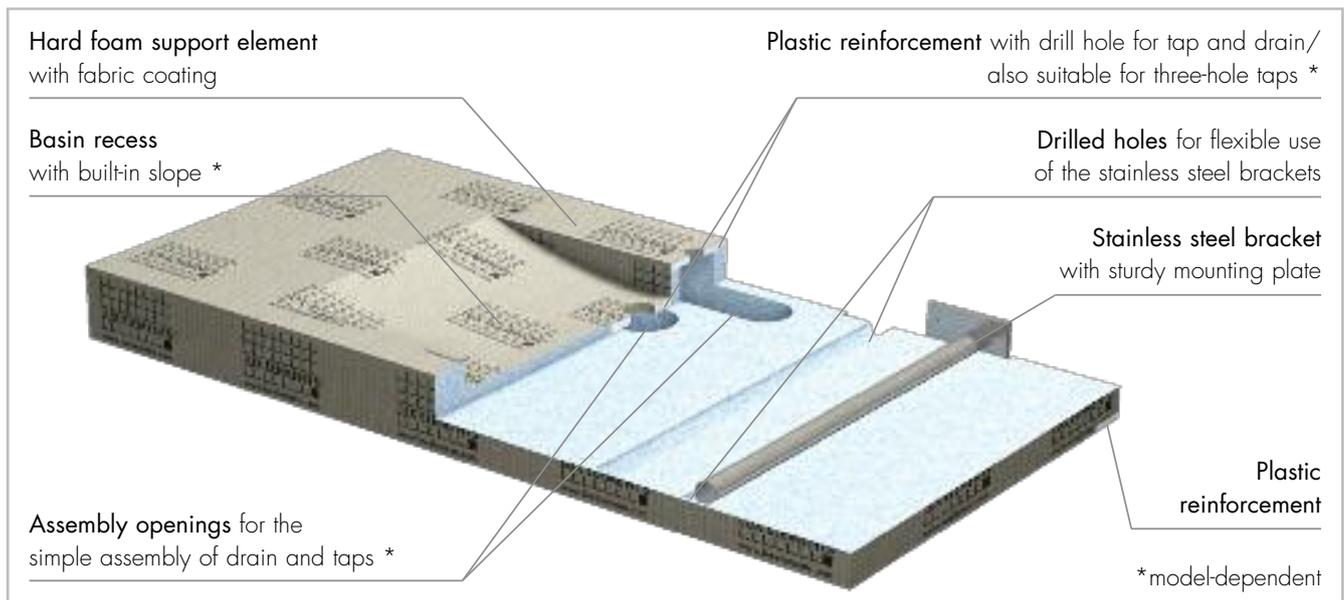


## LAVADO-FLOAT

LAVADO-FLOAT offers bathroom planners and users the opportunity to design the washstand according to their own ideas due to the combination of large-sized tiles, natural stone, mosaic and plaster.

The selection of the drainage method also contributes to the design. The models for point drainage have an aperture for the drainage technology. Conventional stem valves e.g. Viega Visign V1 are suitable for the drain connection.

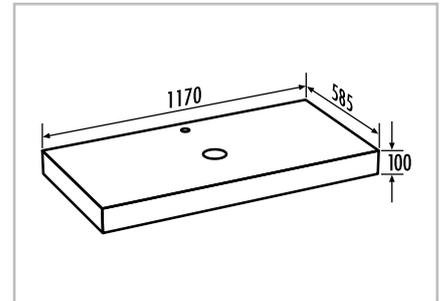
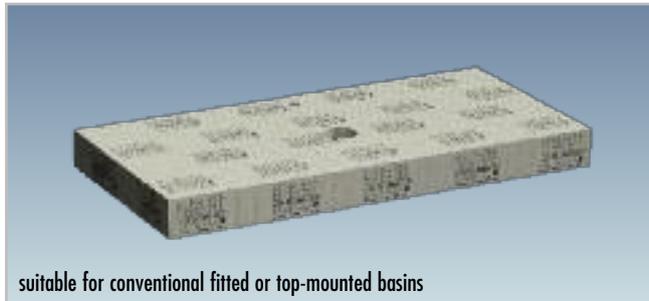
The floor channel drain is already integrated in the model with linear drainage. The reversible channel cover offers two design possibilities: One side has a brushed stainless steel surface, the other can be tiled to match the entire washstand. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards. A click-fit drain adaptor for the connection of the floor drain is included with the product set (for details see page 40).



## The variants

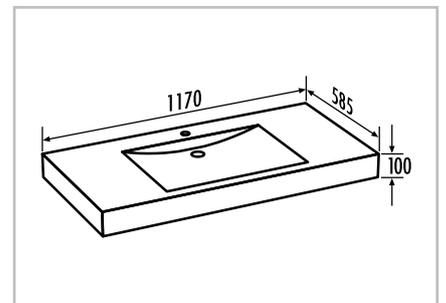
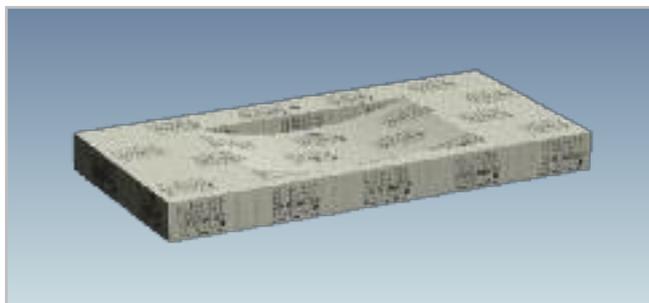
### LAVADO-FLOAT G

even, without recess



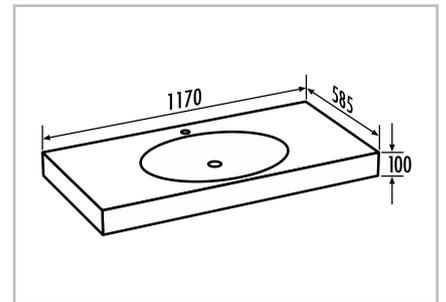
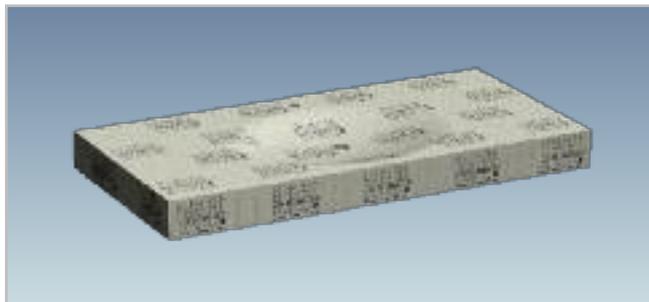
### LAVADO-FLOAT Z

with cylindrical recess



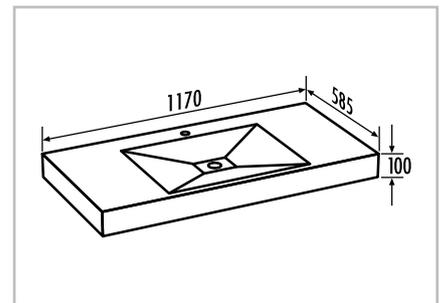
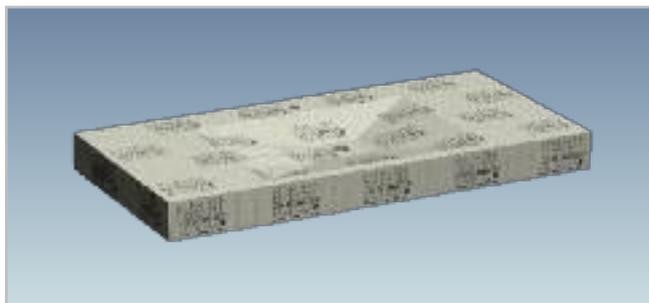
### LAVADO-FLOAT E

with elliptical recess



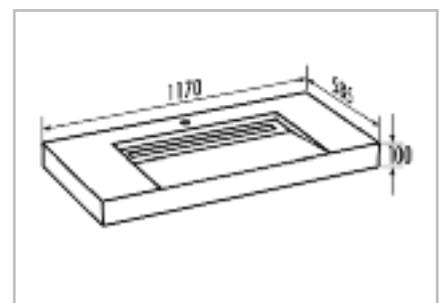
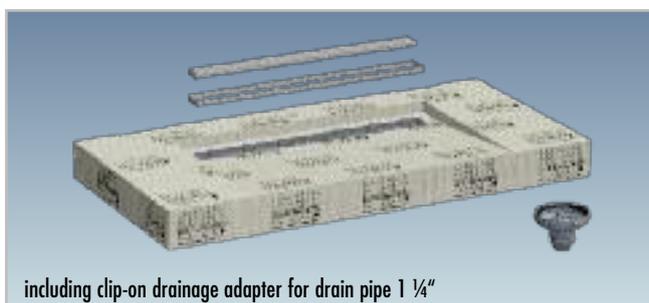
### LAVADO-FLOAT R

with rectangular recess



### LAVADO-FLOAT L

with sloping recess,  
with channel drain





## LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO

### Technology & installation

The LAVADO-FLOAT models are panels made of hard foam support material, which can be individually tiled.

Two stainless steel brackets ensure stable suspension. The washstands can be shortened at the sides, which enables them to be adapted to smaller bathrooms. The construction of a row of washstands is also possible by means of arranging and gluing together several washstands.



The installation of LAVADO-FLOAT is possible not only on masonry but also on stud frames – quickly, easily and reliably.

#### The system components – LAVADO-FLOAT G/Z/E/R

Stainless steel brackets – 2 pieces – 450 mm long

Washstand – Hard foam support material, even or with recess, e.g. LAVADO-FLOAT R



Mounting adhesive –  
1 cartouche COL-MK  
290 ml (see p. 180)



#### The system components – LAVADO-FLOAT L

Cover rail – Brushed stainless steel, tileable on the rear side

Tiling aid – Brushed stainless steel, for clean tiling

Height adapter – Separately provided, can be cut as required

Stainless steel brackets – 2 pieces – 450 mm long

Channel drain with click system –  
For the firm connection with separate drain support

Washstand panel – Hard foam support material, with sloping recess

Drain support – Clip-on technique, for drain pipe 1 1/4"

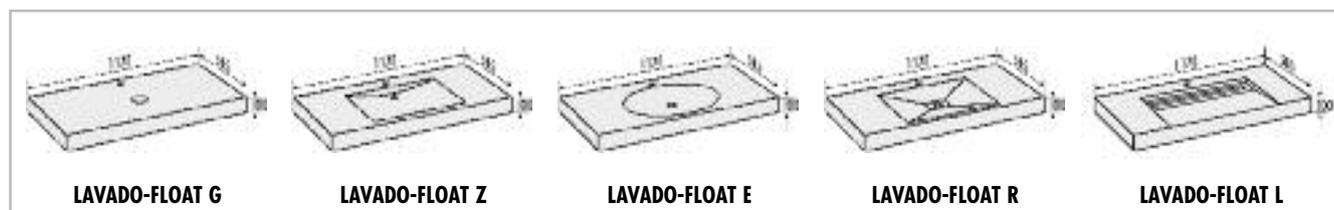


Mounting adhesive –  
1 cartouche COL-MK  
290 ml (see p. 180)



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS WIDTH X DEPTH X HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LLAVE5001</b>	<b>LAVADO-FLOAT G</b> , washstand, even, without recess, as set for single washing facility, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK and 2 stainless steel brackets 450 mm in length	1170 x 585 x 100 mm	set	
	<b>LLAVE5002</b>	<b>LAVADO-FLOAT Z</b> , washstand, with cylindrical recess, as set for single washing facility, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK and 2 stainless steel brackets 450 mm in length	1170 x 585 x 100 mm	set	
	<b>LLAVE5003</b>	<b>LAVADO-FLOAT E</b> , washstand, with elliptical recess, as set for single washing facility, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK and 2 stainless steel brackets 450 mm in length	1170 x 585 x 100 mm	set	
	<b>LLAVE5004</b>	<b>LAVADO-FLOAT R</b> , washstand, with rectangular recess, as set for single washing facility, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK and 2 stainless steel brackets 450 mm in length	1170 x 585 x 100 mm	set	
	<b>LLAVE5005</b>	<b>LAVADO-FLOAT L</b> , washstand, with sloping recess, with channel drain 70 x 650 mm, hard foam support material, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, height adjustable with height adaptor from 5 – 17 mm, including clip-on drainage adapter for drain pipe 1 ¼", as a set for single washing facility, including 1 cartridge COL-MK and 2 stainless steel brackets 450 mm in length	1170 x 585 x 100 mm	set	

System components COL · Packaging specifications see page 191



## The shower bases

The TUB product range includes tileable shower bases for point drainage (TUB) and linear drainage (TUB-LINE) in various design options with substrate elements, drainage technology and diverse accessories.

All TUB and TUB-LINE shower base elements are equipped with a second drainage level.

There are specially developed products for further areas of application and requirements: shower bases for alternative water-resistant coverings or coatings (TUB-PL), shower bases with integrated floor drain pump (TUB-PUMP) and wall drainage with integrated drain (TUB-WALL).



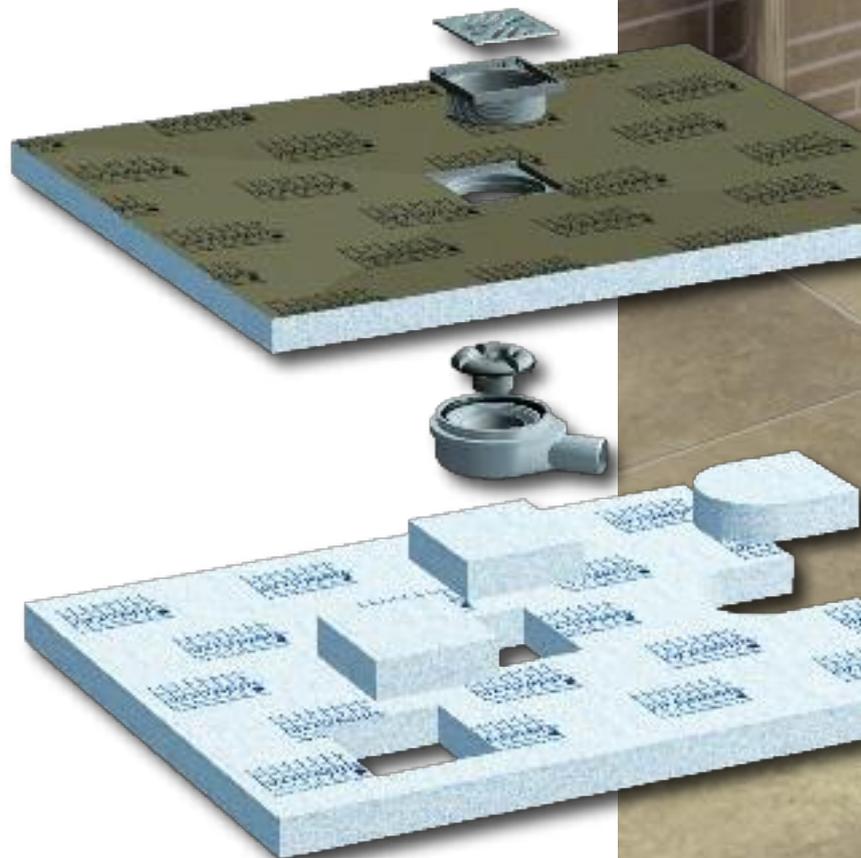
ETA-13/0238  
LUX ELEMENTS®  
WATERTIGHT SOLUTION  
COMPONENT 3.2/8  
www.luxelements.com  
0799-CPD-130 - Nr LEWS2013



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the TUB product group.

These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.







## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

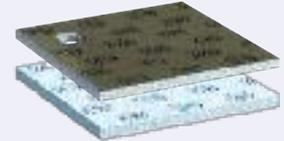
### Overview TUB

#### ■ TUB – point drainage



##### **TUB – flush with the floor shower bases**

see page 46



##### **TUB-MQ-SET 300 – shower drain element**

see page 47



##### **TUB BOL – flush with the floor shower bases the substitution of bath tubs**

see page 58



##### **TUB H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-structures**

see page 60



##### **TUB COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology**

see page 62

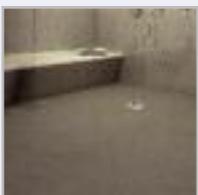


##### **TUB floor drain systems and accessories**

see page 66



#### ■ TUB – further areas of application



##### **TUB-PL – for alternative water-resis- tant coverings or coatings**

see page 96



##### **TUB-PUMP – with integrated floor drain pump**

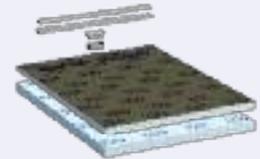
see page 98

## ■ TUB-LINE – linear drainage



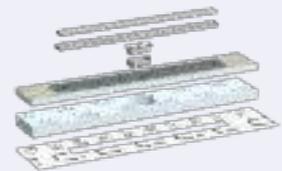
### **TUB-LINE – flush with the floor shower bases**

see page 74



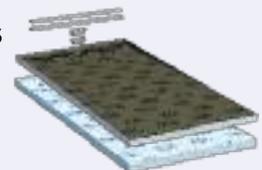
### **TUB-LINE RT – floor channel drains, integrated in hard foam support element**

see page 80



### **TUB-LINE BOL – flush with the floor shower bases the substitution of bath tubs**

see page 82



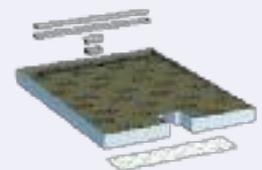
### **TUB-LINE H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions**

see page 84



### **TUB-LINE COMBI – extra-slim shower bases and floor channel drains, integrated in hard foam support element, with integrated drain technology**

see page 86



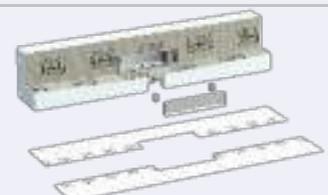
### **TUB-LINE floor drain systems and accessories**

see page 90



### **TUB-WALL – with integrated wall drain**

see page 100





## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### Point drainage

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB shower bases**  
Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



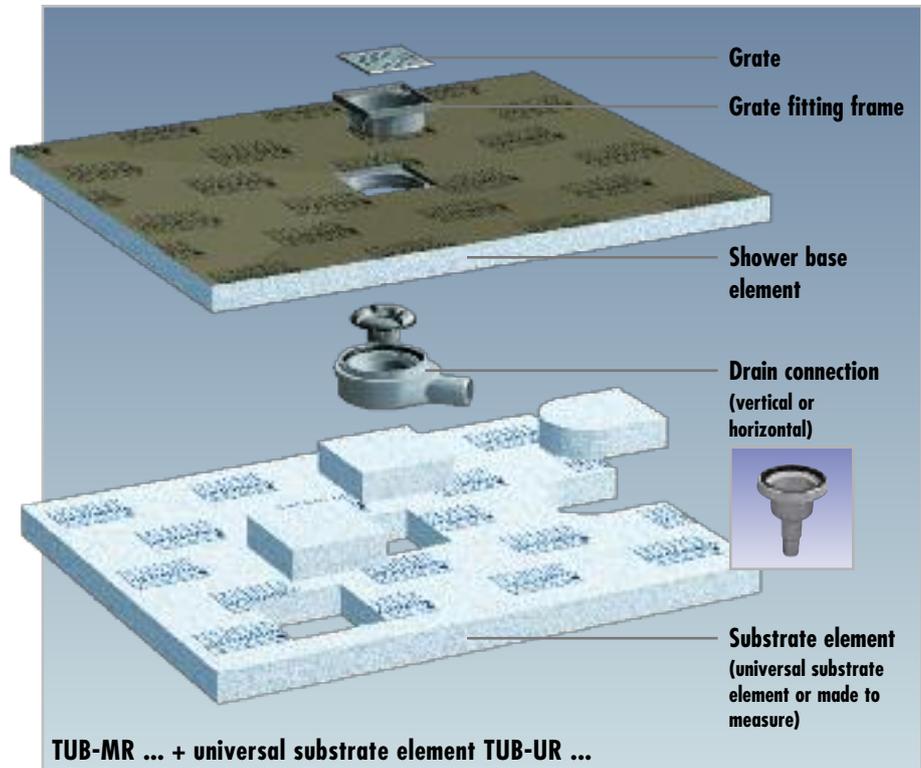
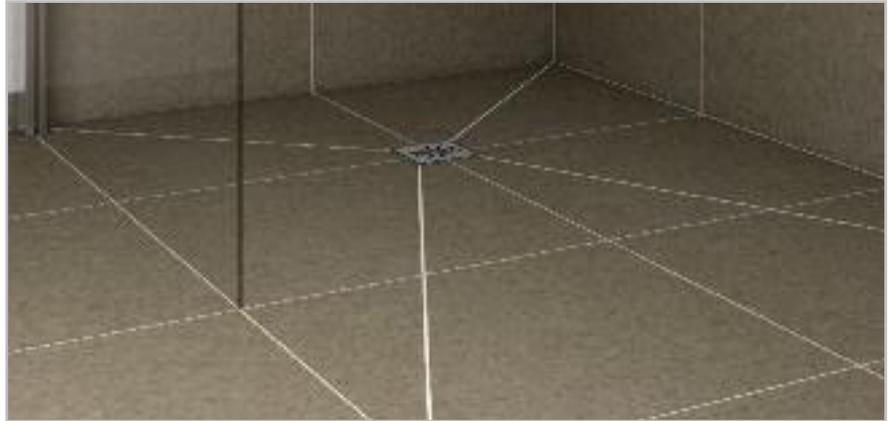
### Flush with the floor shower bases

The flush with the floor, tileable shower bases with point drainage and slopes are available in so many design variants and sizes that they fit any bathroom. Whether in a small corner or in XXL format as a replacement for a bath tub – LUX ELEMENTS offers a suitable model for every application. Ready to be tiled entirely according to your personal taste and colour preference.

The flush with the floor shower base elements for one-point drainage consist of a hard foam support element with top-side sealing, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame, 135 x 135 mm.

#### The installation heights

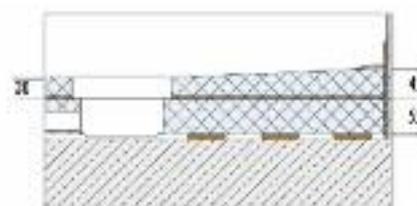
The shower bases for point drainage have a height of 30/45 mm with an integrated gradient, the substrate element is 55 mm high. This results in a total installation height of only 100 mm.



■ Floor drain support vertical without substrate element

■ Floor drain support vertical with substrate element

■ Floor drain support horizontal with substrate element

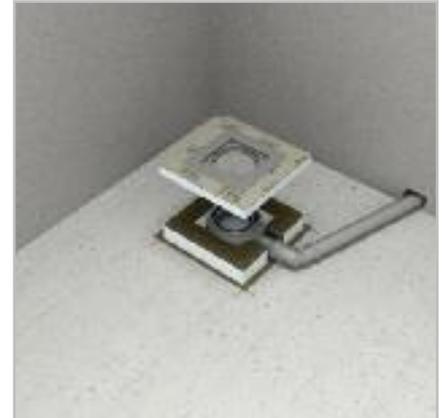
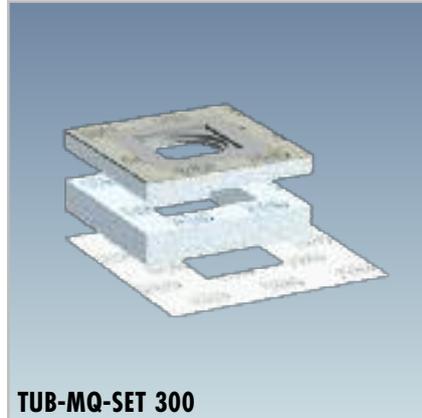


**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles. For further details, please see technical data sheet TUB.

### TUB-MQ-SET 300

Hard foam shower drain element with integrated floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, loose sealing sleeve and substrate element. Suitable for the installation of a shower in screed floors with slope.

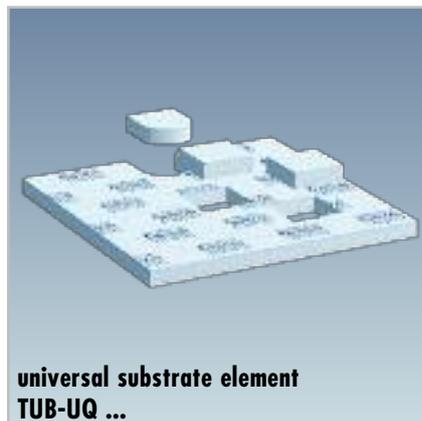
... see page 51



### TUB-U – substrate elements

For all shower bases there are matching substrate elements: Universal substrate elements are offered for the standard sizes; for the customised shower bases the substrate elements including the drain position are also made to measure.

... see page 92



### TUB-KIT

Complete set mounting accessories on offer for all sizes of flush with the floor shower bases.

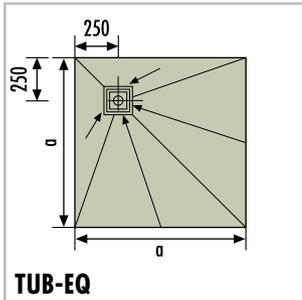
... see page 95



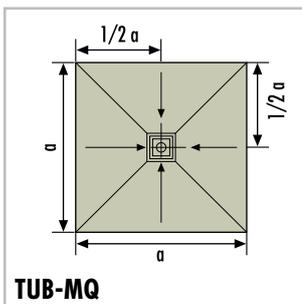
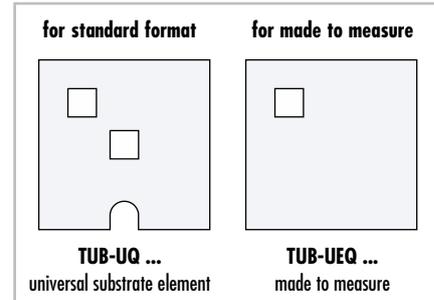


## Overview – design variants, dimensions, substrate elements

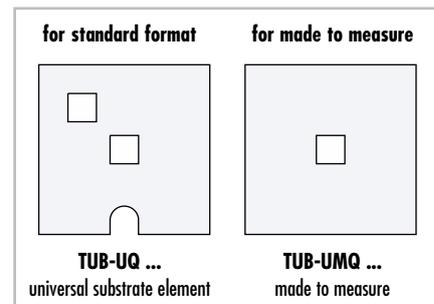
### TUB-EQ, TUB-MQ – square



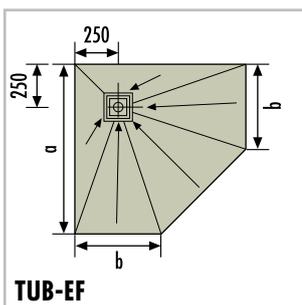
Standard format	a =	Substrate element
TUB-EQ 900	900 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-EQ 1000	1000 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
TUB-EQ 1200	1200 mm	TUB-UQ 1200
TUB-EQ 1500	1500 mm	TUB-UQ 1500
Made to measure	a =	Substrate element
TUB-EQ 1-1000	1-1000 mm	TUB-UEQ 1-1000
TUB-EQ 1001-1200	1001-1200 mm	TUB-UEQ 1001-1200
TUB-EQ 1201-1400	1201-1400 mm	TUB-UEQ 1201-1400
TUB-EQ 1401-1600	1401-1600 mm	TUB-UEQ 1401-1600



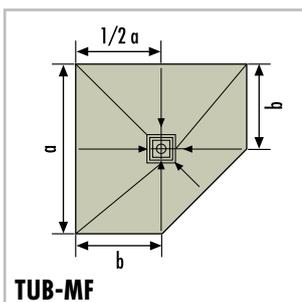
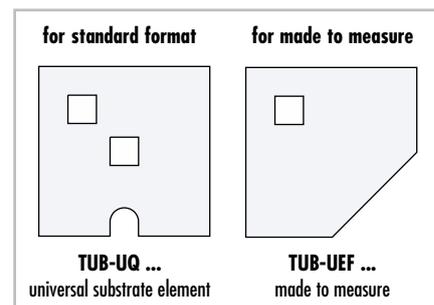
Standard format	a =	Substrate element
TUB-MQ-SET 300	300 mm	inclusive
Standard format	a =	Substrate element
TUB-MQ 900	900 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-MQ 1000	1000 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
TUB-MQ 1200	1200 mm	TUB-UQ 1200
TUB-MQ 1500	1500 mm	TUB-UQ 1500
Made to measure	a =	Substrate element
TUB-MQ 1-1000	1-1000 mm	TUB-UMQ 1-1000
TUB-MQ 1001-1200	1001-1200 mm	TUB-UMQ 1001-1200
TUB-MQ 1201-1400	1201-1400 mm	TUB-UMQ 1201-1400
TUB-MQ 1401-1600	1401-1600 mm	TUB-UMQ 1401-1600



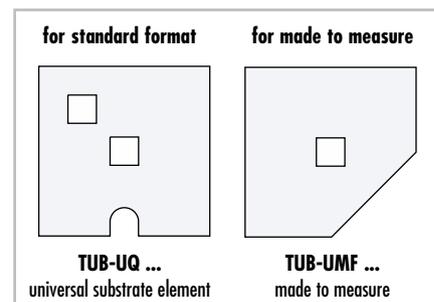
### TUB-EF, TUB-MF – pentagonal



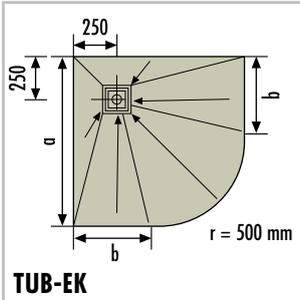
Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-EF 900	a = 900 mm b = 450 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-EF 1000	a = 1000 mm b = 450 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-EF 1-1000	a = 1-1000 mm b = 1/2 a	TUB-UEF 1-1000
TUB-EF 1001-1200	a = 1001-1200 mm b = 1/2 a	TUB-UEF 1001-1200



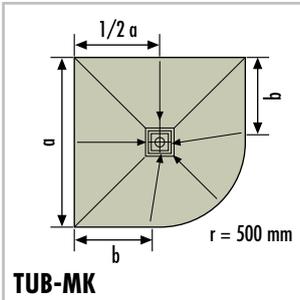
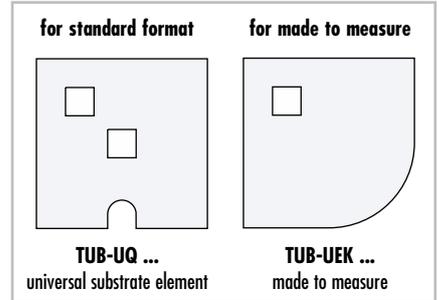
Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MF 900	a = 900 mm b = 450 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-MF 1000	a = 1000 mm b = 450 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MF 1-1000	a = 1-1000 mm b = 1/2 a	TUB-UMF 1-1000
TUB-MF 1001-1200	a = 1001-1200 mm b = 1/2 a	TUB-UMF 1001-1200



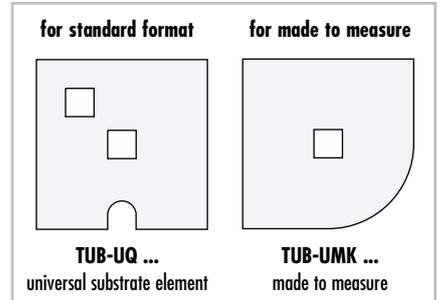
**TUB-EK, TUB-MK – quadrant**



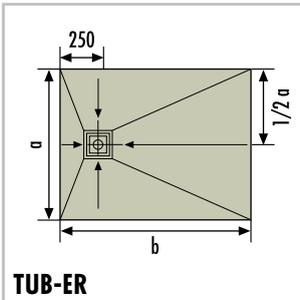
Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-EK 900	a = 900 mm b = 400 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-EK 1000	a = 1000 mm b = 500 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-EK 1-1000	a = 1-1000 mm b = a-r	TUB-UEK 1-1000
TUB-EK 1001-1200	a = 1001-1200 mm b = a-r	TUB-UEK 1001-1200



Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MK 900	a = 900 mm b = 400 mm	TUB-UQ 900
TUB-MK 1000	a = 1000 mm b = 500 mm	TUB-UQ 1000
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MK 1-1000	a = 1-1000 mm b = a-r	TUB-UMK 1-1000
TUB-MK 1001-1200	a = 1001-1200 mm b = a-r	TUB-UMK 1001-1200

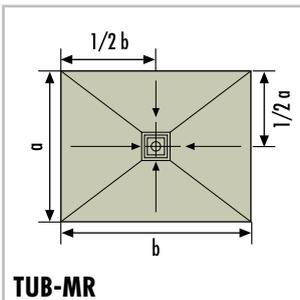
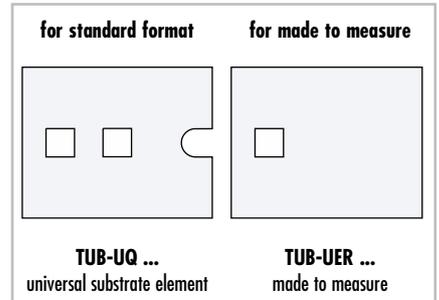


**TUB-ER, TUB-MR – rectangular**



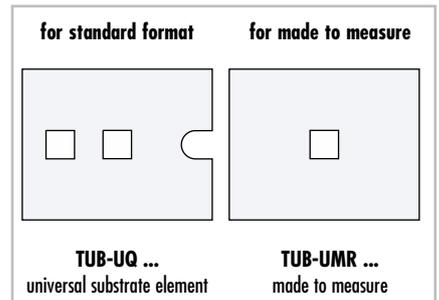
\* longer side is significant

Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-ER 1000/800	a = 800, b = 1000 mm	TUB-UR 1000/800
TUB-ER 1200/900	a = 900, b = 1200 mm	TUB-UR 1200/900
TUB-ER 1200/1000	a = 1000, b = 1200 mm	TUB-UR 1200/1000
TUB-ER 1300/900	a = 900, b = 1300 mm	TUB-UR 1300/900
TUB-ER 1400/900	a = 900, b = 1400 mm	TUB-UR 1400/900
TUB-ER 1500/900	a = 900, b = 1500 mm	TUB-UR 1500/900
TUB-ER 1600/900	a = 900, b = 1600 mm	TUB-UR 1600/900
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-ER 1-1000	b (a)* = 1-1000 mm	TUB-UER 1-1000
TUB-ER 1001-1200	b (a)* = 1001-1200 mm	TUB-UER 1001-1200
TUB-ER 1201-1400	b (a)* = 1201-1400 mm	TUB-UER 1201-1400
TUB-ER 1401-1600	b (a)* = 1401-1600 mm	TUB-UER 1401-1600
TUB-ER 1601-1800	b (a)* = 1601-1800 mm	TUB-UER 1601-1800
TUB-ER 1801-2000	b (a)* = 1801-2000 mm	TUB-UER 1801-2000
TUB-ER 2001-2200	b (a)* = 2001-2200 mm	TUB-UER 2001-2200



\* longer side is significant

Standard format	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MR 1000/800	a = 800, b = 1000 mm	TUB-UR 1000/800
TUB-MR 1200/900	a = 900, b = 1200 mm	TUB-UR 1200/900
TUB-MR 1200/1000	a = 1000, b = 1200 mm	TUB-UR 1200/1000
TUB-MR 1300/900	a = 900, b = 1300 mm	TUB-UR 1300/900
TUB-MR 1400/900	a = 900, b = 1400 mm	TUB-UR 1400/900
TUB-MR 1500/900	a = 900, b = 1500 mm	TUB-UR 1500/900
TUB-MR 1600/900	a = 900, b = 1600 mm	TUB-UR 1600/900
Made to measure	a / b =	Substrate element
TUB-MR 1-1000	b (a)* = 1-1000 mm	TUB-UMR 1-1000
TUB-MR 1001-1200	b (a)* = 1001-1200 mm	TUB-UMR 1001-1200
TUB-MR 1201-1400	b (a)* = 1201-1400 mm	TUB-UMR 1201-1400
TUB-MR 1401-1600	b (a)* = 1401-1600 mm	TUB-UMR 1401-1600
TUB-MR 1601-1800	b (a)* = 1601-1800 mm	TUB-UMR 1601-1800
TUB-MR 1801-2000	b (a)* = 1801-2000 mm	TUB-UMR 1801-2000
TUB-MR 2001-2200	b (a)* = 2001-2200 mm	TUB-UMR 2001-2200



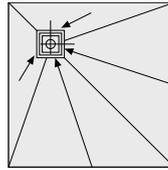


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EQ

**TUB-EQ**, hard foam shower base elements, square, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the corner.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



**TUB-EQ**

	<b>LTUBE10001</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10002</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10003</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10004</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1500*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1500 x 1500 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10005</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10006</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10007</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1201–1400*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1201–1400 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10008</b>	<b>TUB-EQ 1401–1600*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1401–1600 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 191 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MQ

**TUB-MQ**, hard foam shower base elements, square, integrated and sealed\* floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the centre.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

\*not for TUB-MQ-SET 300

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



TUB-MQ-SET 300

TUB-MQ

	<b>LTUBE1111</b>	<b>TUB-MQ-SET 300*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, loose sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm and substrate element TUB-UMQ 300 x 300 x 55 mm	300 x 300 x 30 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE10101</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10102</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10103</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10104</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1500*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1500 x 1500 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10105</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10106</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10107</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1201–1400*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1201–1400 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10108</b>	<b>TUB-MQ 1401–1600*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1401–1600 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 191 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

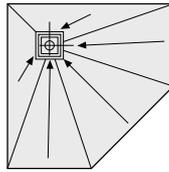


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EF

**TUB-EF**, hard foam shower base elements, pentagonal, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the corner.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



TUB-EF

	<b>LTUBE10201</b>	<b>TUB-EF 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10204</b>	<b>TUB-EF 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10202</b>	<b>TUB-EF 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10203</b>	<b>TUB-EF 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

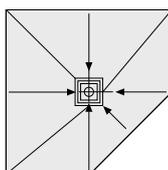
**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 192 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MF

**TUB-MF**, hard foam shower base elements, pentagonal, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the centre.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



**TUB-MF**

	<b>LTUBE10303</b>	<b>TUB-MF 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10304</b>	<b>TUB-MF 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10301</b>	<b>TUB-MF 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10302</b>	<b>TUB-MF 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 192 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

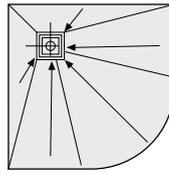


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EK

**TUB-EK**, hard foam shower base elements, quadrant, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the corner.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



RADIUS:  
500 MM

**TUB-EK**

	<b>LTUBE10401</b>	<b>TUB-EK 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10404</b>	<b>TUB-EK 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10402</b>	<b>TUB-EK 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10403</b>	<b>TUB-EK 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

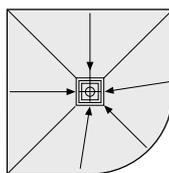
**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 192 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MK

**TUB-MK**, hard foam shower base elements, quadrant, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the centre.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



RADIUS:  
500 MM

**TUB-MK**

	<b>LTUBE10503</b>	<b>TUB-MK 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10504</b>	<b>TUB-MK 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10501</b>	<b>TUB-MK 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10502</b>	<b>TUB-MK 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 192 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

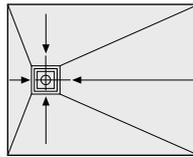


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-ER

**TUB-ER**, hard foam shower base elements, rectangular, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm off-centre.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



TUB-ER

	<b>LTUBE10614</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1000/800*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 800 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10601</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10602</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1200/1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10615</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1300/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1300 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10603</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1400/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10604</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1500/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1500 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10605</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1600 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10606</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10607</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1001–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10608</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1201–1400*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1201–1400 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10609</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1401–1600*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1401–1600 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10610</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1601–1800*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	1601–1800 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10611</b>	<b>TUB-ER 1801–2000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	1801–2000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE10612</b>	<b>TUB-ER 2001–2200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	2001–2200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

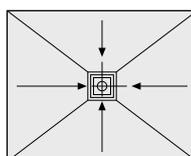
**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 193 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MR

**TUB-MR**, hard foam shower base elements, rectangular, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm in the centre.  
For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



**TUB-MR**



ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
LTUBE10701	<b>TUB-MR 1000/800*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1000 x 800 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10702	<b>TUB-MR 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10703	<b>TUB-MR 1200/1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1200 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10717	<b>TUB-MR 1300/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1300 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10704	<b>TUB-MR 1400/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10705	<b>TUB-MR 1500/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1500 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10706	<b>TUB-MR 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, standard format	1600 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10707	<b>TUB-MR 1-1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1-1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10708	<b>TUB-MR 1001-1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1001-1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10709	<b>TUB-MR 1201-1400*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1201-1400 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10710	<b>TUB-MR 1401-1600*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure	1401-1600 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10711	<b>TUB-MR 1601-1800*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	1601-1800 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10712	<b>TUB-MR 1801-2000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	1801-2000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
LTUBE10713	<b>TUB-MR 2001-2200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts, incl. 1 cartridge COL-MK	2001-2200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.  
Special designs up to a maximum thickness of 65 mm are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 193 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB**

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-BOL**

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-BOL – shower bases as a substitute for bath tubs

Showers are in line with the trend. More often they are preferred to bath tubs. This has not only optical but also economical, practical and health-oriented reasons.

When redeveloping or renovating, bath tubs – often built into niches – are willingly exchanged for flush with the floor shower bases in a long format. For this application the system TUB-BOL is the ideal solution if a shower base with point drainage is requested.

**TUB-BOL 1800/750 and  
TUB-BOL 1800/900 –**

Factory-sealed hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame, slope area from 750/900 x 1200 mm, can be cut to length, minimum of 750/900 x 1200 mm.



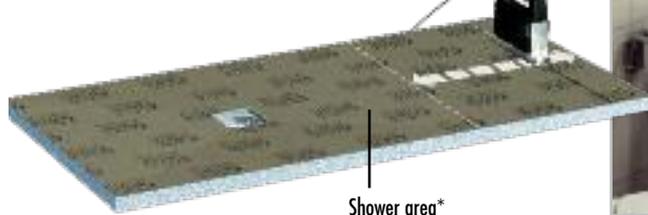
**TUB-UBOL 1800/750 and  
TUB-UBOL 1800/900 –**

suitable substrate elements for  
TUB-BOL 1800/750 and TUB-BOL 1800/900.

See also TUB-H BOL (page 60), TUB-COMBI BOL (page 63), TUB-LINE BOL (page 82) and TUB-LINE H BOL (page 84).



**TUB-BOL 1800/750 and TUB-BOL 1800/900**



Shower area\*

## Accessories

As an option, you can add to all systems matching seats made of hard foam support elements (e.g. RELAX-BA-SOLO-G, see page 128).

We will be pleased to compile the appropriate mounting accessories for you. Please contact us!



**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G**

\*Note: the fittings are to be located in the shower area.

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-BOL

**TUB-BOL**, building kits for the substitution of bath tubs.

For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------	------	----------------

	<p><b>TUB-BOL 1800/750:</b> <math>\alpha = 750</math></p> <p><b>TUB-BOL 1800/900:</b> <math>\alpha = 900</math></p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p><b>LTUBE18016</b> <b>TUB-BOL 1800/750*</b>, hard-foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, can be cut to length to minimum 750 x 1200 mm, slope area from 750 x 1200 mm, drain in the slope area in the centre</p>	1800 x 750 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<p><b>LTUBE18018</b> <b>TUB-BOL 1800/900*</b>, hard-foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, can be cut to length to minimum 900 x 1200 mm, slope area from 900 x 1200 mm, drain in the slope area in the centre</p>	1800 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services. Special designs are possible apart from the descending gradients stated here.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 193 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-H

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions

In buildings concrete floors are not always found in bathrooms. Due to national circumstances or for ecological planning reasons, it may occur that a wooden planking on a bearing structure serves as substrate for a shower base.

For this application purpose, LUX ELEMENTS offers the models **TUB-HEQ/-HMQ** (square, drain in the corner or in the centre) and **TUB-HER/-HMR** (rectangular, drain in the corner or in the centre) and **TUB-H BOL** (for the substitution of bath tubs, see page 58). All models have a factory-sealed top surface and are equipped with a sealed-in floor drain frame.

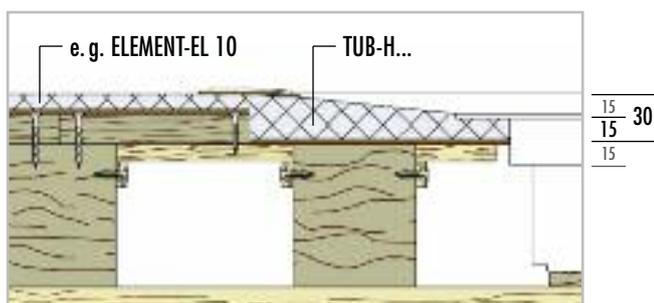
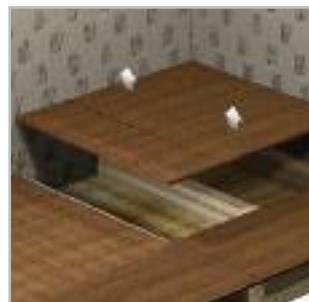
With an installation height of 15/30 mm and a build-in gradient, these shower bases are particularly flat and can be easily integrated into existing wooden floors. A special reinforcement is attached to the underside of the shower bases for stability reasons.

The drain technology, which is easy to mount due to a click system, can be easily installed in the cavity between two load-bearing planks.

We will be pleased to compile the appropriate mounting accessories for you. Please contact us!

See also TUB-LINE H, page 84.

**Note:** A planning expert is to be consulted when intervening in components with load-bearing function. Furthermore, national guidelines and generally recognised codes of practice must be observed.



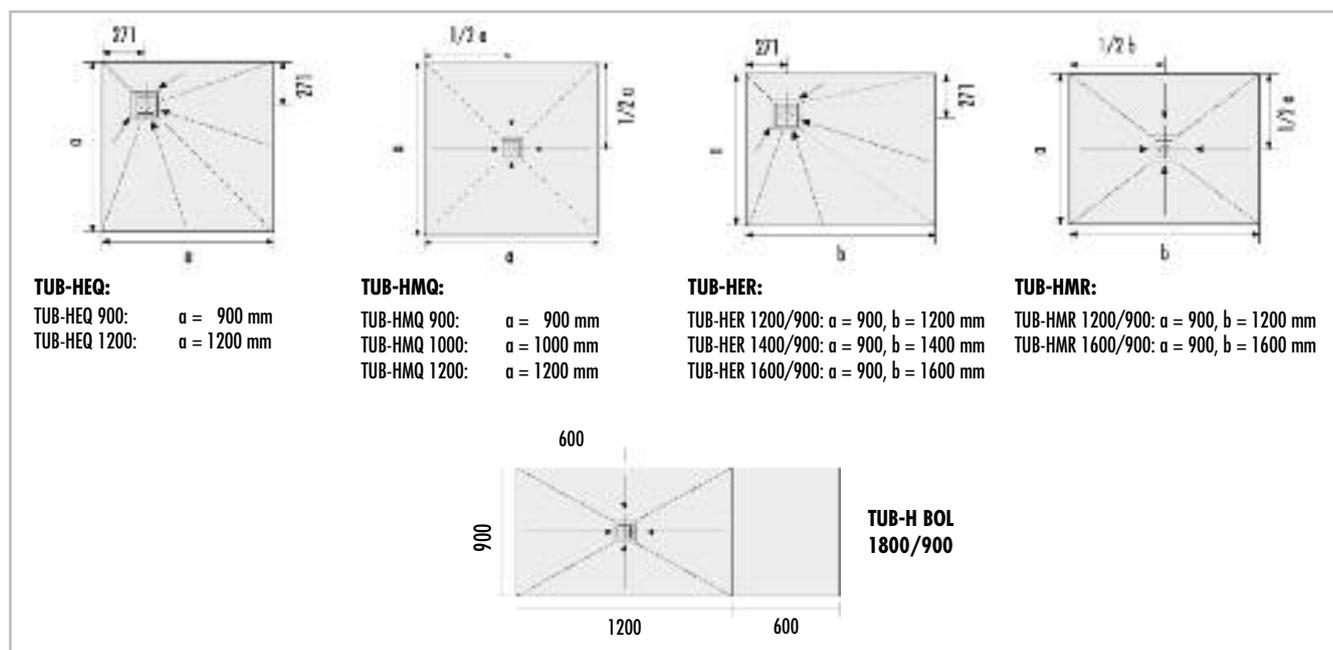
**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-H

**TUB-H...**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, in the corner or in the centre, for the use on wooden sub-constructions. For floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE17001</b>	<b>TUB-HEQ 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the corner	900 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17002</b>	<b>TUB-HEQ 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the corner	1200 x 1200 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17101</b>	<b>TUB-HMQ 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the centre	900 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17103</b>	<b>TUB-HMQ 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the centre	1000 x 1000 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17102</b>	<b>TUB-HMQ 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the centre	1200 x 1200 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17011</b>	<b>TUB-HER 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the corner	1200 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17013</b>	<b>TUB-HER 1400/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the corner	1400 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17012</b>	<b>TUB-HER 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the corner	1600 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17111</b>	<b>TUB-HMR 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the centre	1200 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17112</b>	<b>TUB-HMR 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, drain in the centre	1600 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE17018</b>	<b>TUB-H BOL 1800/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element for the substitution of bath tubs, can be cut to length to minimum 900 x 1200 mm, slope area from 900 x 1200 mm, drain in the slope area in the centre	1800 x 900 x 15/30 mm	piece	

! The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-COMBI

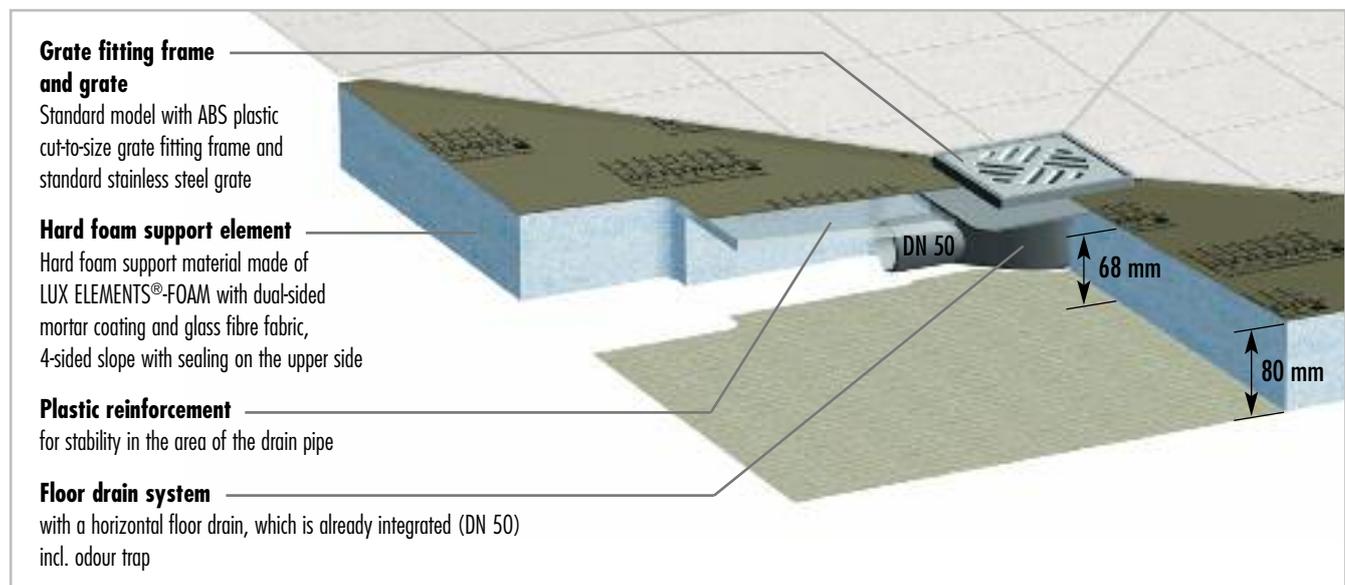
Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology

The TUB-COMBI models combine a shower base or shower drain elements with a horizontal floor drain, which is already integrated. The substrate element is therefore omitted and the shower base with its 80 mm construction height (68 mm construction height for the shower drain element) is particularly flat. In addition, the TUB-COMBI shower bases in conjunction with the horizontal floor drain support DN 50 have a standard-compliant drainage capacity of 1,0 l/s.

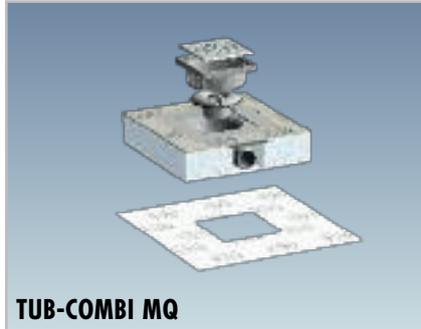
See also TUB-LINE COMBI, page 86.



**TUB-COMBI MQ 300**

Extra-slim hard foam shower drain element with integrated horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve.

Suitable for the installation of a shower in screed floors with a slope.



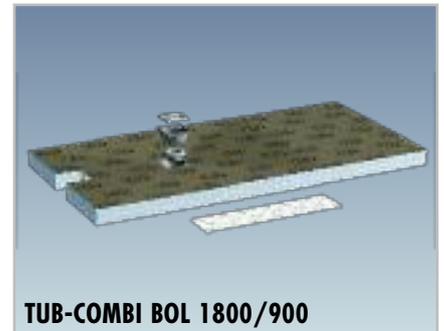
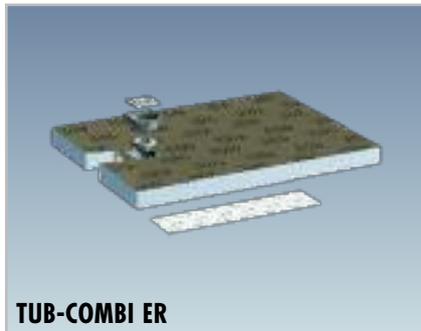
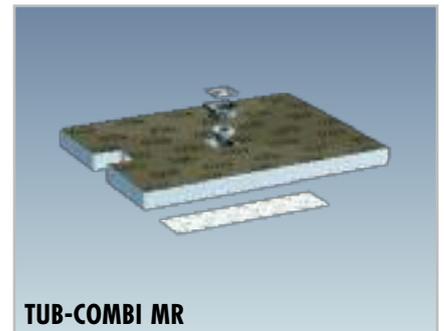
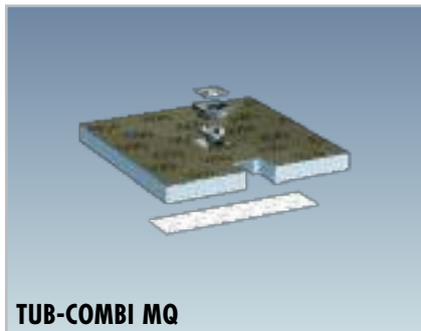
**TUB-COMBI MQ/ER/MR**

Extra-slim hard foam shower base elements with integrated and sealed-in horizontal floor drain incl. grate fitting frame and standard grate. A separate sealing sleeve, which is enclosed as a loose part, serves for sealing the piping.

**TUB-COMBI MQ** = square, drain in the centre

**TUB-COMBI MR** = rectangular, drain in the centre

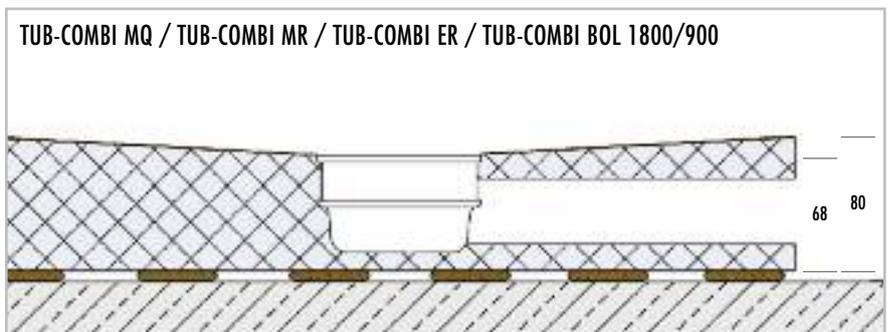
**TUB-COMBI ER** = rectangular, drain off-centre



**TUB-COMBI BOL 1800/900**

Extra-slim hard foam shower base element for the replacement of bath tubs (see page 58) with integrated and sealed-in horizontal floor drain, can be cut to size up to min. 900 x 1200 mm, slope range 900 x 1200 mm, drain central in slope area, incl. grate fitting frame and standard grate.

A separate sealing sleeve, which is enclosed as a loose part, serves for sealing the piping.



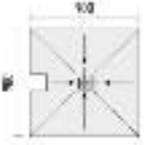
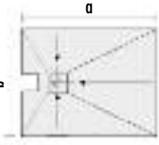
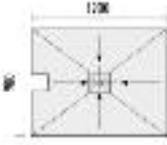
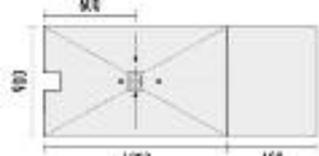
**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-COMBI

**TUB-COMBI**, hard foam shower base elements, with integrated and sealed\* floor drain incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness and sleeve. Accessories see page 72. \*not for TUB-COMBI MQ 300

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>TUB-COMBI MQ 300</b>			
	<b>TUB-COMBI MQ 900</b>			
	<b>TUB-COMBI ER ...</b>			
		TUB-COMBI ER 1200/900: a = 1200 mm, b = 900 mm TUB-COMBI ER 1400/900: a = 1400 mm, b = 900 mm TUB-COMBI ER 1200/1000: a = 1200 mm, b = 1000 mm TUB-COMBI ER 1400/1000: a = 1400 mm, b = 1000 mm		
	<b>TUB-COMBI MR 1200/900</b>			
	<b>TUB-COMBI BOL 1800/900</b>			

	<b>LTUBE19003</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI MQ 300*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower drain element with integrated horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm, drain in the centre	300 x 300 x 68 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19001</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI MQ 900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain in the centre	900 x 900 x 68/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19012</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI ER 1200/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain off-centre	1200 x 900 x 68/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19015</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI ER 1400/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain off-centre	1400 x 900 x 68/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19013</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI ER 1200/1000*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain off-centre	1200 x 1000 x 68/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19016</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI ER 1400/1000*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain off-centre	1400 x 1000 x 68/80 mm	piece	

Contd. on page 65

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-COMBI

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE19002</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI MR 1200/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain in the centre	1200 x 900 x 68/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE19101</b>	<b>TUB-COMBI BOL 1800/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element for the substitution of bath tubs with integrated and sealed horizontal floor drain, can be cut to a minimum of 900 x 1200 mm, gradient area from 900 x 1200 mm, incl. grate fitting frame, standard grate and sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm, drain in gradient area in the centre	1800 x 900 x 68/80 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 194 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## TUB floor drain systems

A general differentiation is made in the drain systems for the TUB shower bases between **free combinable systems** (from page 66) and **completely assembled systems** (from page 70).

### TUB combinable floor drain systems

In this floor drain system, different floor drain supports, vertical or horizontal can be combined with eight grate variants (including grate fitting frame).

#### ■ Floor drain supports

##### TUB-BA-S

Floor drain support DN 50 vertical, for 160 mm core drill hole, with odour trap

##### TUB-BA-S 100

Floor drain support DN 40/DN 50 vertical, for 100 mm core drill hole, with odour trap

##### TUB-BA-W

Floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, with odour trap

Drain performance see page 70

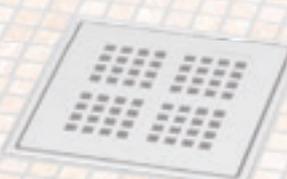


#### ■ Grate fitting frame with standard grate

##### TUB-RA-S (Grate fitting frame standard)

Grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate; universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness

\* Grate fitting frame with grooved structure: first groove for 5 mm mosaic covering, further grooves approx. every 3 mm



## ■ Grate fitting frame with design grate

### TUB-RA-DA 'ANGOLO'

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'ANGOLO' made of stainless steel. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible (see page 66).

### TUB-RA-DC 'CUBE'

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'CUBE' made of stainless steel. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible (see page 66).

### TUB-RA-DM 'MARE'

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'MARE' made of stainless steel. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible (see page 66).

### TUB-RA-DL 'LUMEN'

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'LUMEN' made of stainless steel. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible (see page 66).

### TUB-RA-DV 'VARI'

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and tileable cover made of stainless steel. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible (see page 66).

### TUB-RA-DS

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate made of stainless steel, with locking system. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible.

### TUB-RA-DF

Grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame made of stainless steel and tileable cover made of plastic, with locking system. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible.

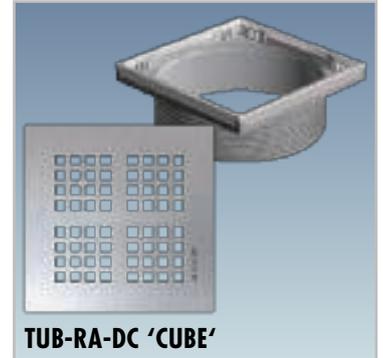
#### ■ Thickness of surface covering (tile and adhesive)...

- TUB-RA-S/DA/DC/DM/DL/DS:  
... for the shower tray: minimum 5 mm
- TUB-RA-DV: ... for the shower tray: minimum 5 mm  
... for the tileable covering: 8 mm
- TUB-RA-DF: ... for the shower tray: minimum 14 mm  
... for the tileable covering: 11 mm

■ Please note: Flow capacity when using design grates and/or accessories, see data sheet TUB.



TUB-RA-DA 'ANGOLO'



TUB-RA-DC 'CUBE'



TUB-RA-DM 'MARE'



TUB-RA-DL 'LUMEN'



TUB-RA-DV 'VARI'



TUB-RA-DV 'VARI'



TUB-RA-DS



TUB-RA-DF



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – TUB COMBINABLE FLOOR DRAIN SYSTEMS

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE1102</b>	<b>TUB-BA-S</b> , floor drain support DN 50 vertical, for 160 mm core drill hole, with odour trap		set	
	<b>LTUBE1103</b>	<b>TUB-BA-S 100</b> , floor drain support DN 40/DN 50 vertical, for 100 mm core drill hole, with odour trap		set	
	<b>LTUBE1101</b>	<b>TUB-BA-W</b> , floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, with odour trap		set	
	<b>LTUBE1100</b>	<b>TUB-RA-S</b> , grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness	external frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	

to fit all LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-shower base elements and shower drain element TUB-MQ-SET 300

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 194 · Online calculator see page 8

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – TUB COMBINABLE FLOOR DRAIN SYSTEMS

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE1104</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DA</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'ANGOLO' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1105</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DC</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'CUBE' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1106</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DM</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'MARE' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1107</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DL</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'LUMEN' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1108</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DV</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame made of stainless steel and tileable cover 'VARI' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible, thickness of surface covering (tile and adhesive) for the shower tray minimum 5 mm, for the tileable covering 8 mm	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, cover: 110 x 110 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1110</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DS</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame and design grate 'Slot' made of stainless steel, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible, with locking system	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1109</b>	<b>TUB-RA-DF</b> , grate fitting frame made from ABS, with frame made of stainless steel and tileable plastic cover, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible, with locking system, thickness of surface covering (tile and adhesive) for the shower tray minimum 14 mm, for the tileable covering 11 mm	external frame dimensions: 132 x 132 mm, cover: 110 x 110 mm	set	

to fit all LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-shower base elements and shower drain element TUB-MQ-SET 300

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 194 · Online calculator see page 8



## TUB complete floor drain systems

As an alternative to the combinable floor drain systems (see page 66–69), the standard grate is available as a complete set with grate fitting frame and vertical or horizontal floor drain support.

### TUB-BAS-S

Easy-to-install floor drain support DN 50 vertical, for 160 mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made from ABS and standard stainless steel grate. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible.

### TUB-BAS-S 100

Easy-to-install floor drain support DN 40/DN 50 vertical, for 100 mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made from ABS and standard stainless steel grate. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible.

### TUB-BAW-S

Easy-to-install floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made from ABS and standard stainless steel grate. Universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness is possible.

#### ■ Drain performance [l/s] in accordance with DIN EN 1253:

##### Standard odour trap DN 50 vertical

- TUB-BAS-S standard grate: 1,7 l/s
- TUB-BAS-S 100 standard grate: 1,2 l/s

##### Standardgeruchverschluss DN 50 horizontal

- TUB-BAW-S standard grate: 1,0 l/s

#### ■ Please note: Flow capacity when using design grates and/or accessories, see data sheet TUB.



TUB-BAS-S



TUB-BAS-S 100



TUB-BAS-S 100:  
Easy cutting to size from DN 40 to DN 50



TUB-BAW-S



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – TUB COMPLETE FLOOR DRAIN SYSTEMS

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE1180</b>	<b>TUB-BAS-S</b> , floor drain support DN 50 vertical, for 160 mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness	external frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1193</b>	<b>TUB-BAS-S 100</b> , floor drain support DN 40/DN 50 vertical, for 100 mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness	external frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE1184</b>	<b>TUB-BAW-S</b> , floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, with odour trap, incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, universal height adjustment to suit tile thickness	external frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	

to fit all LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-shower base elements and shower drain element TUB-MQ-SET 300

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 195 · Online calculator see page 8



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### TUB floor drain systems accessories

#### TUB-BAZ STOP

Odour, foam and vermin barrier; can also be retrofitted to existing installed drains. The drain is prevented from drying out by the tightly sealing cap, thus also preventing the formation of unpleasant odours.



TUB-BAZ STOP



Abb. Kessel

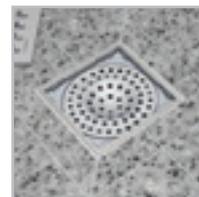
Abb. Kessel

#### TUB-BAZ HS

Removable hair trap, reliably collects hair and dirt and prevents any blockage in the drain pipe.



TUB-BAZ HS



#### TUB-BAZ DN 50/40

Reducer, DN 50 to DN 40, made of ABS with lip seal.



TUB-BAZ  
DN 50/40



TUB-BAZ BST

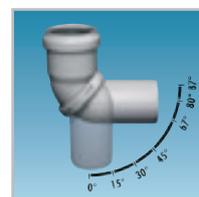


#### TUB-BAZ HTK

HTK elbow, DN 50, swivel joint 0–87° (infinitely variable). Due to integrated swivel joint, replaces six conventional HT elbows from 0 to 87°, hence significantly reducing stockkeeping. Simple and fast assembly.



TUB-BAZ HTK



#### TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP

Floor drain support DN 50 for  $\geq 160$  mm core drill hole, vertical, with odor trap, incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate incl. adaptor part TUB-BAZ VER and fire-protection component.

#### TUB-BAZ DGD

Conduit seal for core drill hole in diameter 160 mm, with fire protection in conjunction with TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP.

#### TUB-BAZ VER

Extension piece for the floor drain supports for 160 mm core drill hole.



TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP



TUB-BAZ DGD



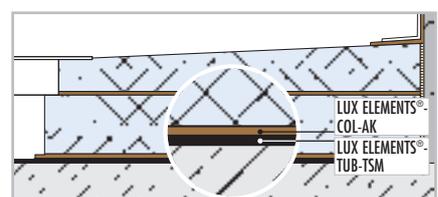
TUB-BAZ VER

#### TUB-TSM

Impact sound insulating mat for LUX ELEMENTS flush with the floor shower base elements. For the prevention of noise nuisance caused by running water, e.g. in apartment blocks, nursing homes and hotels.



TUB-TSM



LUX ELEMENTS®  
COL-AK  
LUX ELEMENTS®  
TUB-TSM

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – TUB FLOOR DRAIN SYSTEMS ACCESSORIES

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LTUBE1188	<b>TUB-BAZ STOP</b> , odour, foam and vermin barrier; can also be retrofitted to existing installed drains		piece	
	LTUBE1189	<b>TUB-BAZ HS</b> , removable hair trap		piece	
	LTUBE1200	<b>TUB-BAZ DN 50/40</b> , reducer, DN 50 to DN 40, made of ABS with lip seal		piece	
	LTUBE1190	<b>TUB-BAZ BST</b> , adaptor, DN 50 to British Standard, made of ABS		piece	
	LTUBE1192	<b>TUB-BAZ HTK</b> , HTK elbow, DN 50, swivel joint 0–87° (infinitely variable)		piece	
	LTUBE1197	<b>TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP</b> , floor drain support DN 50 for 160 mm core drill hole, vertical, with odor trap, incl. grate fitting frame made of ABS and standard stainless steel grate, incl. adaptor part TUB-BAZ VER and fire-protection component	external frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm, grate: 120 x 120 mm	set	
	LTUBE1198	<b>TUB-BAZ DGD</b> , conduit seal for core drill hole in diameter 160 mm, with fire protection in conjunction with TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP		piece	
	LTUBE1199	<b>TUB-BAZ VER</b> , extension piece for the floor drain supports for 160 mm core drill hole		piece	
	LTUBE1191	<b>TUB-TSM</b> , impact sound insulating mat for LUX ELEMENTS flush with the floor shower base elements	1250 x 1250 x 6 mm	piece	

to fit all LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-floor drain systems (TUB-BAZ HS does not fit TUB-COMBI)

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 195 · Online calculator see page 8



**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB**

## Linear drainage

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE shower bases**  
Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



### TUB-LINE

Hard foam shower base element with sealed floor channel drain

Flush with the floor hard foam shower base elements for linear drainage, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm, 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm.

The cover rail and a loose frame as a tiling aid are made of brushed stainless steel. Incl. odour trap with a sealing water height of 22 mm.

#### Gradient variants

There are two gradient options to choose from: The 4-sided gradient runs from the outer edges to the drain, so no special cutting of the tiles above the shower base is necessary. As an alternative, the single-sided gradient to the drain can be chosen.

#### Substrate elements

Matching substrate elements with a height of 55 mm are offered in addition to the shower bases. These are either made to measure or universal, depending on the shower base model (see page 92).

#### Design cover rail

The system offers two design options due to a reversible channel cover rail. One side has a brushed stainless steel surface, the other can be tiled to match the entire shower base. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards.

#### Firmly connected floor drain supports

The floor drain support is firmly fixed to the channel by means of a strong clip technique. This ensures a high degree of reliability with regard to leak tightness.

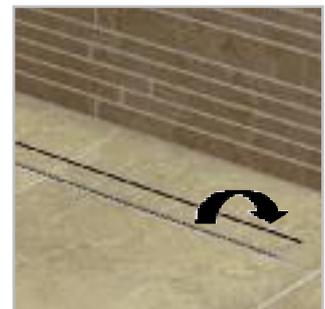
#### Height-adjustable for optimum adaptation to covering thickness

Separately provided adapters that can be cut as required enable height adjustability of the channel for surface covering thicknesses from 5 to 17 mm.

#### Drain system with high flow rate.

Drain performance [l/s] in accordance with DIN EN 1253:

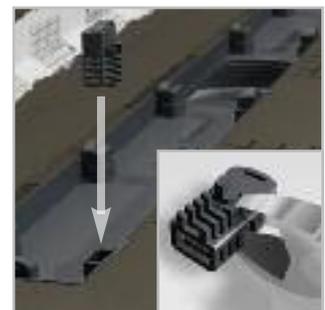
- vertical (TUB-LINE BA-S): 0,8 l/s
- horizontal (TUB-LINE BA-W): 0,8 l/s



One channel – two designs

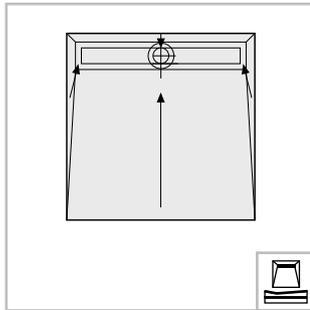
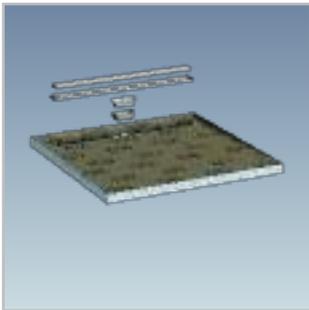


Firmly connected floor drain supports

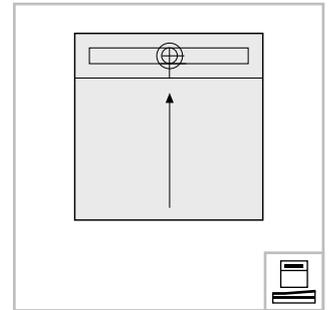
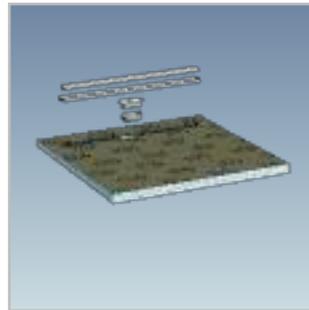


Height-adjustable for optimum adaptation to covering thickness

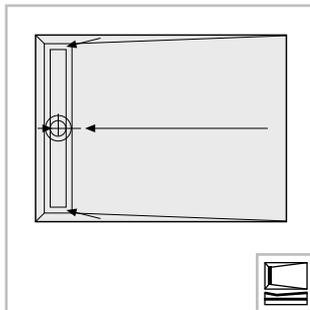
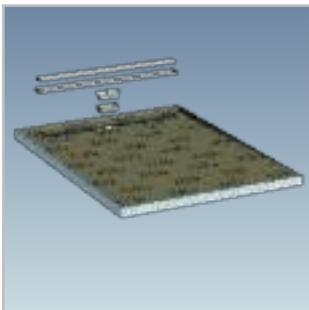
## Design and gradient variants



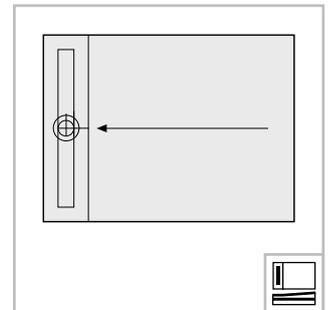
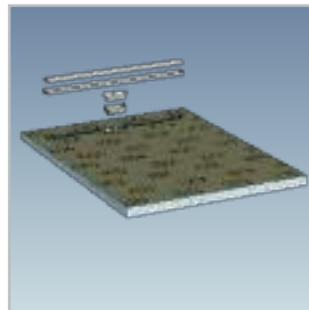
**TUB-LINE Q4 ...** – square / 4-sided gradient



**TUB-LINE Q1 ...** – square / single sided gradient



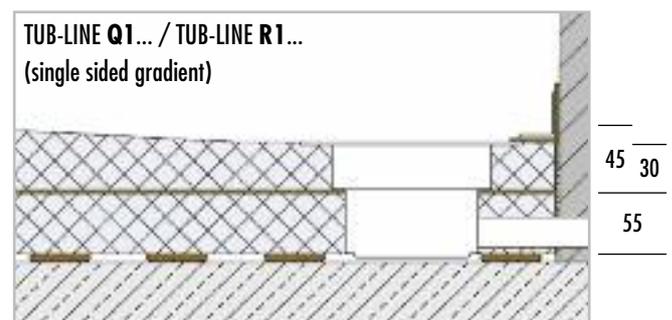
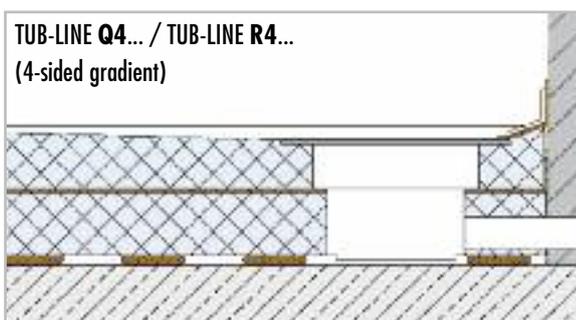
**TUB-LINE R4 ...** – rectangular / 4-sided gradient



**TUB-LINE R1 ...** – rectangular / single sided gradient

## Installation heights

- Installation of horizontal drain with substrate element:



- The same installation height applies to the installation of the vertical drain with substrate element.
- The overall height when installing the vertical drain without a substrate element is reduced by the height of the substrate element (= 55 mm).

**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles. For further details, please see technical data sheet TUB-LINE.

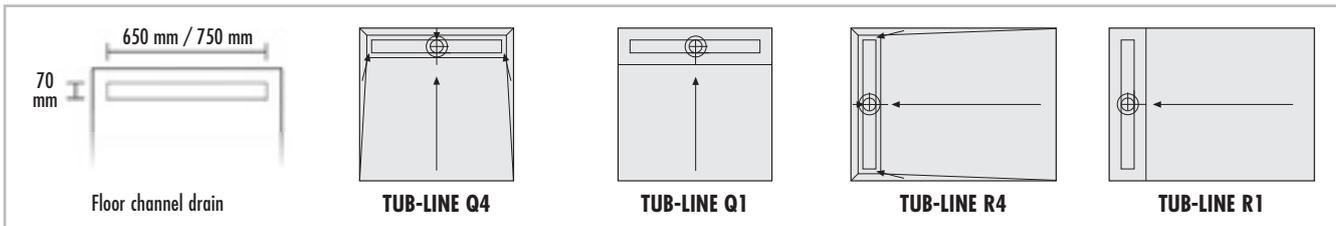


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE (Floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm / 70 x 750 mm – standard format)

**TUB-LINE**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm or 70 x 750 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE94001</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q4 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94002</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q1 900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94029</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1200/900 (650)*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94003</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94004</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1200/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94030</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1400/900 (650)*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94005</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1400/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94006</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1400/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94007</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1600 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94008</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1600/900*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain, 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1600 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	

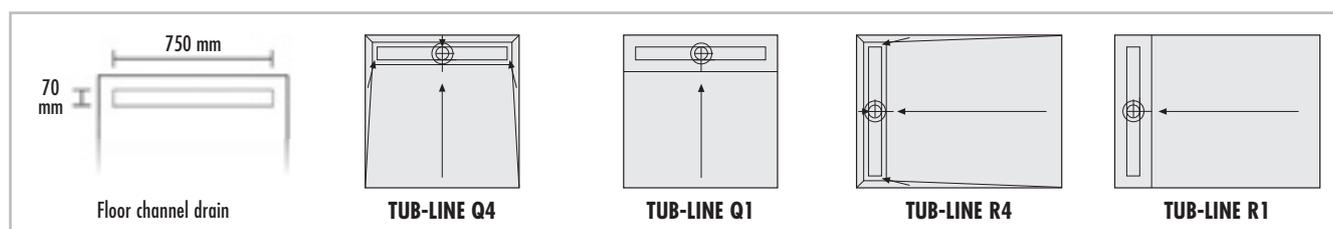
**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 195 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

■ **PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE (Floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm – made to measure)**

**TUB-LINE**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE94009</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q4 900–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	900–1000 x 900–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94010</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q1 870–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	870–1000 x 870–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94011</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1000–1200/900–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	1000–1200 x 900–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94012</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1000–1200/870–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	1000–1200 x 870–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94013</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1200–1400/900–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	1200–1400 x 900–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94014</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1200–1400/870–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	1200–1400 x 870–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94015</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1400–1600/900–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	1400–1600 x 900–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94016</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1400–1600/870–1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	1400–1600 x 870–1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

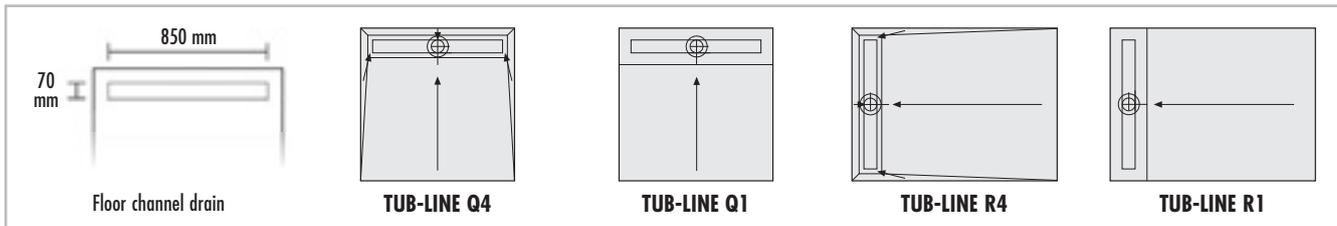


## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE (Floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm – standard format)

**TUB-LINE**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE94017</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q4 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94018</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q1 1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1000 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94019</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q4 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94020</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q1 1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94021</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1200/1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with 4-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94022</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1200/1000*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with single-sided gradient, standard format	1200 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	

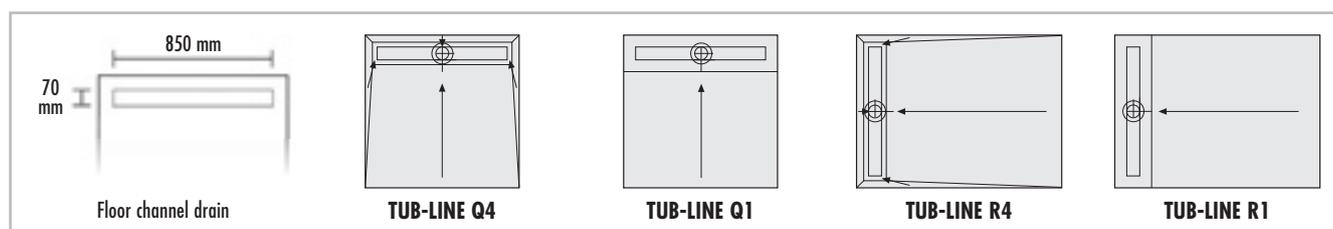
**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 196 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

■ **PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE (Floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm – made to measure)**

**TUB-LINE**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE94023</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q4 1000–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	1000–1200 x 1000–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94024</b>	<b>TUB-LINE Q1 970–1200*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, square, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	970–1200 x 970–1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94025</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R4 1000–1200/1000–1100*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with 4-sided gradient, made to measure	1000–1200 x 1000–1100 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94026</b>	<b>TUB-LINE R1 1000–1200/970–1100*</b> , hard-foam shower base element, rectangular, with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with single-sided gradient, made to measure	1000–1200 x 970–1100 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE RT / GK

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 5/6



## TUB-LINE RT / GK

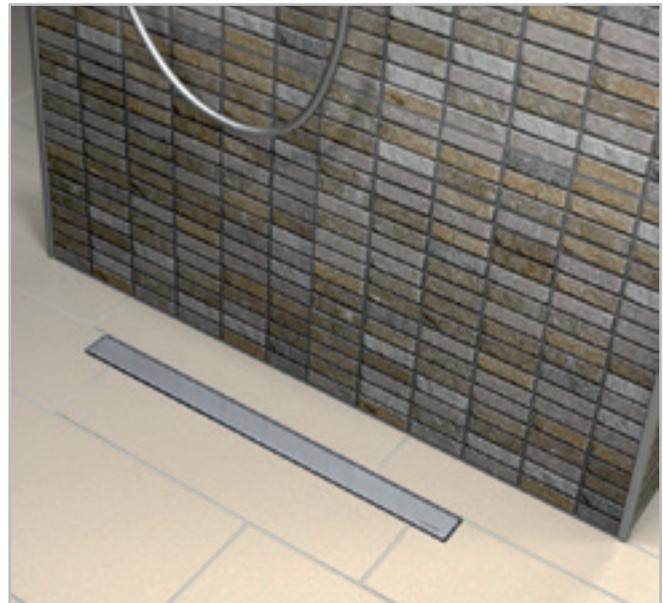
Floor channel drains and gradient elements

### TUB-LINE RT

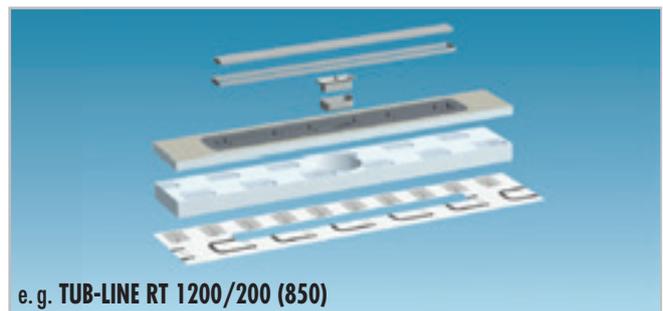
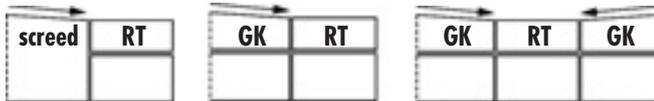
Floor channel drain (70 x 650 mm or 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm) integrated in hard foam support element. The cover rail and a loose frame as a tiling aid are made of brushed stainless steel. The cover rail can be tiled on the back. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards (see page 76). Height adjustability for optimal adaptation to a covering thickness of 5–17 mm possible. Including a 55 mm high substrate element and a sealing sleeve. See also TUB-LINE COMBI RT (page 88).

### Gradient elements TUB-LINE GK

Optionally available are matching sealed gradient elements for all TUB-LINE RT. They can be attached to one or both sides. If necessary, they can be cut to size on the higher side to adapt them e.g. to a niche.



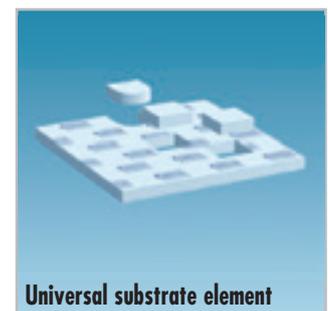
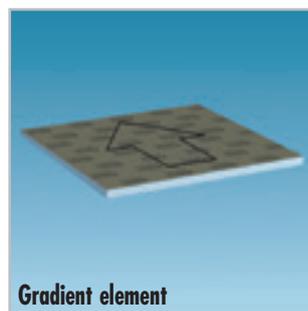
## Combination possibilities



Floor channel drains	Dimensions*	Channel
TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (650)	200 x 900 x 30 mm	70 x 650 mm
TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (750)	200 x 900 x 30 mm	70 x 750 mm
TUB-LINE RT 1200/200 (850)	200 x 1200 x 30 mm	70 x 850 mm

Gradient elements	Dimensions
TUB-LINE GK R1 1200/900	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm
TUB-LINE GK Q1 1200	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm

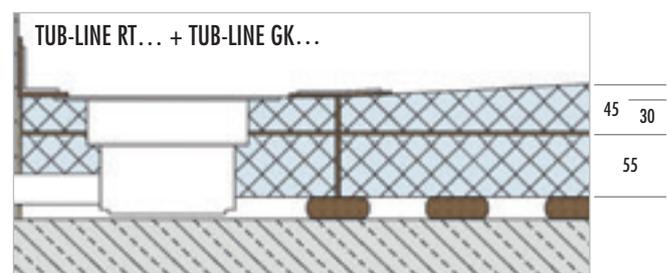
Substrate elements	Dimensions
TUB-UR 1200/900	1200 x 900 x 55 mm
TUB-UQ 1200	1200 x 1200 x 55 mm



Drain performance [l/s] in accordance with DIN EN 1253	TUB-LINE RT
vertical (TUB-LINE BA-S)	0,8 l/s
horizontal (TUB-LINE BA-W)	0,8 l/s

\*Height without substrate element

## Installation heights

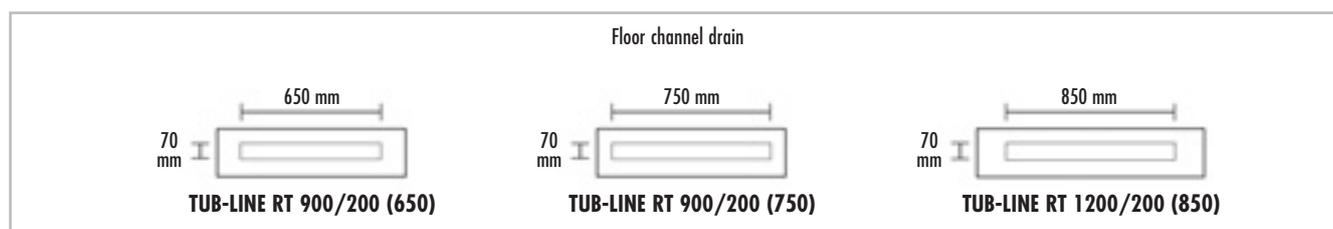


Please note: Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE RT / GK

**TUB-LINE RT**, floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm or 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adaptor from 5 – 17 mm, integrated in hard foam support element, including substrate element, including sealing sleeve. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE95008</b>	<b>TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (650)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm, integrated in hard foam support element, including substrate element 200 x 900 x 55 mm, including sealing sleeve 1000 x 300 mm	200 x 900 x 30 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE95001</b>	<b>TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (750)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, integrated in hard foam support element, including substrate element 200 x 900 x 55 mm, including sealing sleeve 1000 x 300 mm	200 x 900 x 30 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE95002</b>	<b>TUB-LINE GK R1 1200/900*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE95003</b>	<b>TUB-LINE RT 1200/200 (850)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, integrated in hard foam support element, including substrate element 200 x 1200 x 55 mm, including sealing sleeve 1300 x 300 mm	200 x 1200 x 30 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE95004</b>	<b>TUB-LINE GK Q1 1200*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 196 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE BOL**

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



**TUB-LINE BOL – shower bases as a substitute for bath tubs**

Showers are in line with the trend. More often they are preferred to bath tubs. This has not only optical but also economical, practical and health-oriented reasons.

When redeveloping or renovating, bath tubs – often built into niches – are willingly exchanged for flush with the floor shower bases in a long format. The system TUB-LINE BOL is the optimum solution for such applications, if a shower base with line drainage is requested.

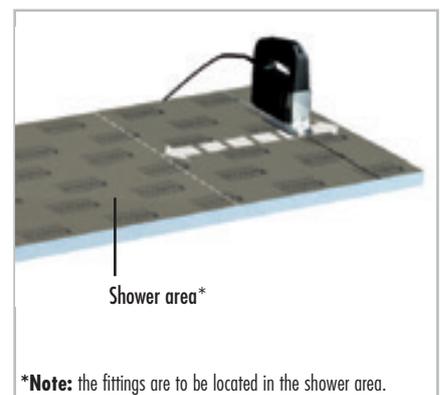
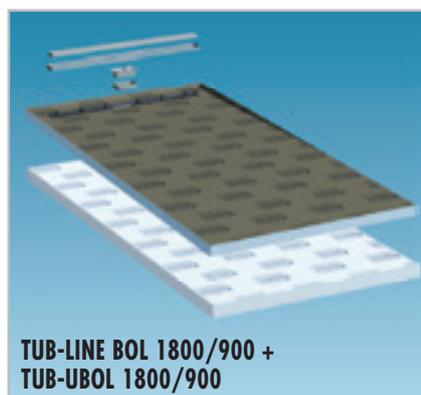
**Design cover rail**

The system offers two design options due to a reversible channel cover rail. One side has a brushed stainless steel surface, the other can be tiled to match the entire shower base. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards (see page 74).

**Height-adjustable for optimum adaptation to covering thickness**

Separately provided adapters that can be cut as required enable height adjustability of the channel for surface covering thicknesses from 5 to 17 mm.

See also TUB-BOL, page 58.



**Accessories**

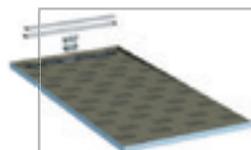
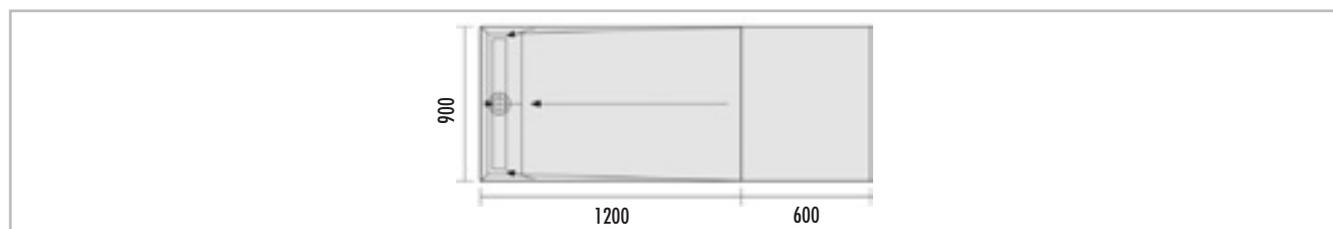
As an option, you can add to all systems matching seats made of hard foam support elements (e.g. RELAX-BA-SOLO-G, see page 128). We will be pleased to compile the appropriate mounting accessories for you. Please contact us!



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE BOL

**TUB-LINE BOL**, hard foam channel support elements for the substitution of bath tubs, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



**LTUBE97001**

**TUB-LINE BOL 1800/900\***, hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, can be cut to length to minimum 900 x 1200 mm, slope area from 900 x 1200 mm

1800 x 900 x 30/45 mm

piece

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 196 · Substrate elements see page 92 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE H**  
Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-LINE H – flush with the floor shower bases for the use on wooden sub-constructions

In buildings concrete floors are not always found in bathrooms. Due to national circumstances or for ecological planning reasons, it may occur that a wooden planking on a bearing structure serves as substrate for a shower base.

For this application purpose, LUX ELEMENTS offers the models TUB-LINE HQ (square), TUB-LINE HR (rectangular) and TUB-LINE H BOL (for the substitution of bath tubs, see page 82). The models are equipped with a sealed-in floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm on the short side.

With an installation height of 20/30 mm and a build-in 4-sided gradient, these shower bases are particularly flat and can be easily integrated into existing wooden floors.



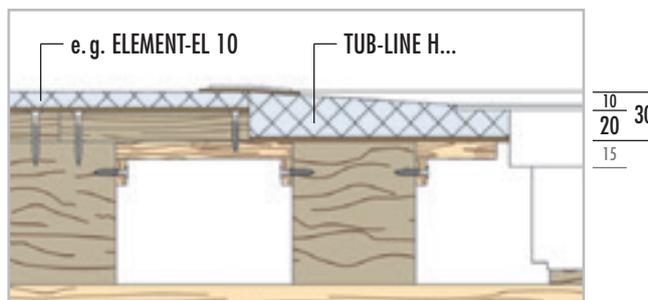
### Design cover rail

The system offers two design options due to a reversible channel cover rail. One side has a brushed stainless steel surface, the other can be tiled to match the entire shower base. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards (see page 74).



### Height-adjustable for optimum adaptation to covering thickness

Separately provided adapters that can be cut as required enable height adjustability of the channel for surface covering thicknesses from 5 to 17 mm.



**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.

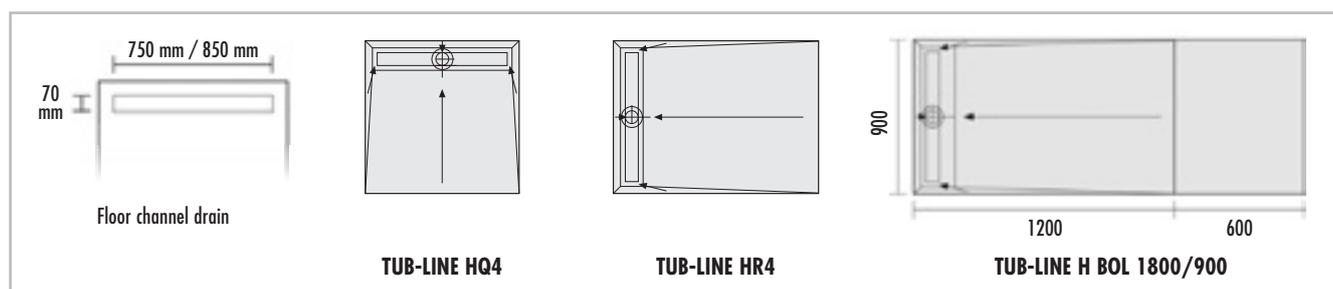
See also TUB-H, page 60.

**Note:** A planning expert is to be consulted when intervening in components with load-bearing function. Furthermore, national guidelines and generally recognised codes of practice must be observed.

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE H

**TUB-LINE H**, hard foam shower base elements, square or rectangular, with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm on shorter side, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adapter from 5–17 mm, for the use on wooden floor constructions. Floor drain supports and accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE96001</b>	<b>TUB-LINE HQ4 900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, square, with 4-sided gradient	900 x 900 x 20/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE96003</b>	<b>TUB-LINE HQ4 1000*</b> , hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, square, with 4-sided gradient	1000 x 1000 x 20/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE96004</b>	<b>TUB-LINE HQ4 1200*</b> , hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, square, with 4-sided gradient	1200 x 1200 x 20/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE96002</b>	<b>TUB-LINE HR4 1200/900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, rectangular, with 4-sided gradient	1200 x 900 x 20/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE96005</b>	<b>TUB-LINE HR4 1400/900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, rectangular, with 4-sided gradient	1400 x 900 x 20/30 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE97101</b>	<b>TUB-LINE H BOL 1800/900*</b> , hard foam shower base element for the substitution of bath tubs, with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, can be cut to length to minimum 900 x 1200 mm, slope area from 900 x 1200 mm	1800 x 900 x 20/30 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 196 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB**

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI**

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-LINE COMBI – extra-slim shower bases with integrated drain technology

The TUB-LINE COMBI models combine a shower base element with an integrated and sealed floor channel drain, including integrated horizontal floor drain support with odour trap.

The substrate element is therefore omitted and the shower base with its 80 mm construction height (67 mm construction height for the floor channel drain) is particularly flat. In addition, the TUB-LINE COMBI shower bases in conjunction with the horizontal floor drain support DN 50 have a standard-compliant drainage capacity of 0,52 l/s.

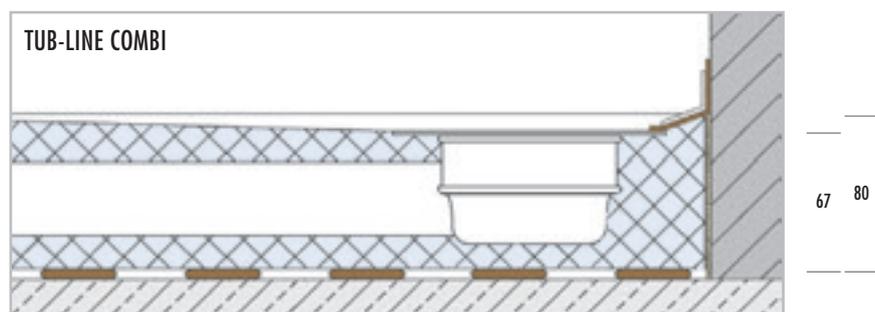
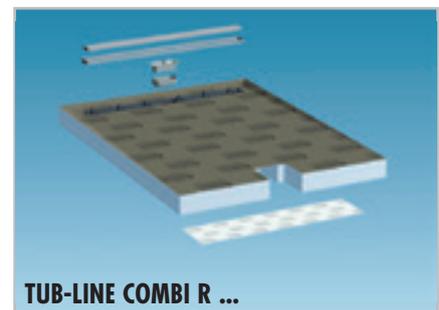
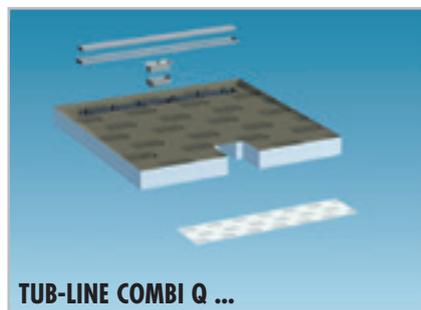
See also TUB-COMBI, page 62.



### TUB-LINE COMBI Q.../R...

Hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed floor channel drain (70 x 750 mm), with 4-sided gradient or single-sided gradient, including loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm.

The cover rail and a tiling aid are made of brushed stainless steel. The cover rail can be tiled on the back. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards (see page 74). Height adjustability for optimal adaptation to a covering thickness of 5–17 mm possible.

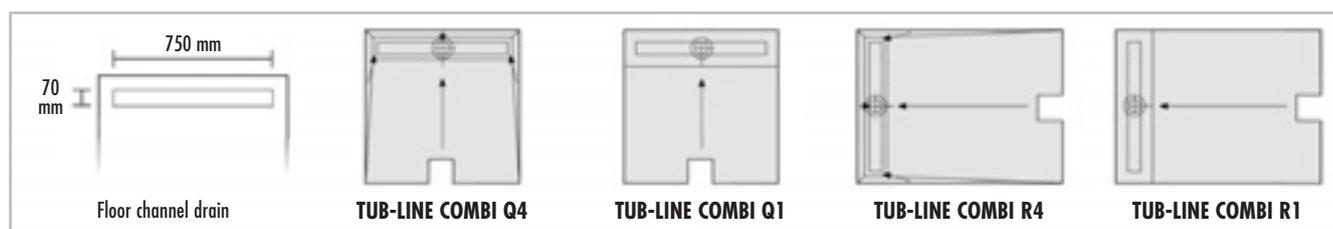


**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI

**TUB-LINE COMBI**, extra-slim hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adaptor from 5–17 mm. Accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE9320</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI Q4 900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, including integrated horizontal drain connection fitting, including loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm	900 x 900 x 67/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9321</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI R4 1200/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with 4-sided gradient, including integrated horizontal drain connection fitting, including loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm	1200 x 900 x 67/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9322</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI Q1 900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with gradient on one side, including integrated horizontal drain connection fitting, including loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm	900 x 900 x 67/80 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9323</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI R1 1200/900*</b> , extra-slim hard foam shower base element with floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with gradient on one side, including integrated horizontal drain connection fitting, including loose sealing sleeve 200 x 800 mm	1200 x 900 x 67/80 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 197 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 5/6



## TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK

Floor channel drains, connecting and gradient elements

### TUB-LINE COMBI RT

Floor channel drain (70 x 650 mm or 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm) with integrated horizontal drain support, with odour trap, integrated in extra flat hard foam support element, including sealing sleeve.

A separate, retrofittable odour, foam and vermin barrier can be used instead of the odour trap (TUB-LINE BAZ STOP, page 91).

The cover rail and a loose frame as a tiling aid are made of brushed stainless steel. Height adjustability for optimal adaptation to a covering thickness of 5–17 mm possible. This product is particularly suitable where no large installation height is possible, e.g. when renovating old buildings. Drain performance: 0,52 l/s.

### Design cover rail

The system offers two design options due to a reversible channel cover rail. One side has a brushed stainless steel surface, the other can be tiled to match the entire shower base. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards (see page 74).

### Connecting elements TUB-LINE COMBI AE

All TUB-LINE COMBI RT models can be combined with optionally available connecting elements. These connecting elements are reinforced at the surface and are used for the safe covering of the drain pipe. A suitable HTK elbow with swivel joint, which can be adjusted to an angle of 0–87°, is available as an accessory (see page 90).

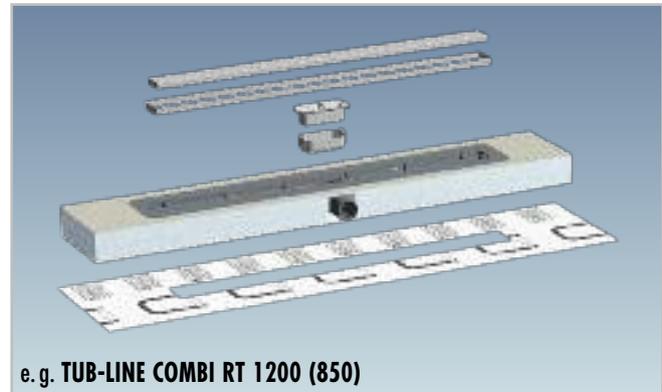
### Gradient elements TUB-LINE COMBI GK

Optionally available are matching sealed gradient elements for all TUB-LINE COMBI RT. They can be attached to one or both sides. If necessary, they can be cut to size on the higher side to adapt them e.g. to a niche.

Floor channel drains	Dimensions	Channel
TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (650)	200 x 900 x 67 mm	70 x 650 mm
TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (750)	200 x 900 x 67 mm	70 x 750 mm
TUB-LINE COMBI RT 1200 (850)	200 x 1200 x 67 mm	70 x 850 mm

Connecting element	Dimensions
TUB-LINE COMBI AE 900	120 x 900 x 67 mm
TUB-LINE COMBI AE 1200	120 x 1200 x 67 mm

Gradient elements	Dimensions
TUB-LINE GK R1 1200/900	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm
TUB-LINE GK Q1 1200	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm



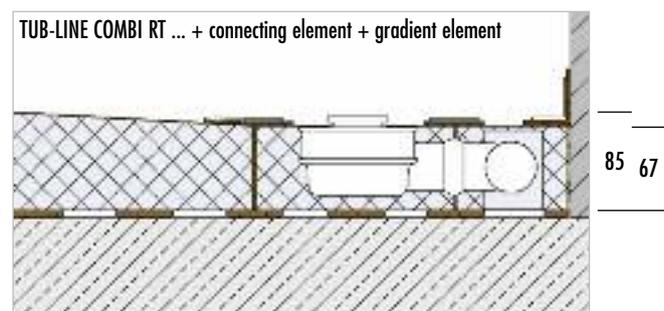
e. g. TUB-LINE COMBI RT 1200 (850)

### Processing steps



1. Depending upon the routing of the pipe, the connecting element is cut to length with a cutter / 2. After fitting the drain pipe by means of the HTK elbow, the pipe is covered safely by the connecting element / 3. + 4. Installation is possible both on the wall side and on the room side, depending on the routing of the pipe.

### Installation height

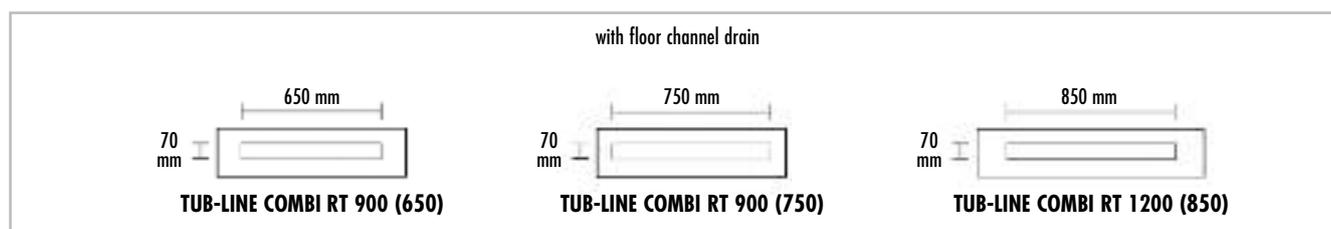


Please note: Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK

**TUB-LINE COMBI RT**, floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm or 70 x 750 mm or 70 x 850 mm, with integrated horizontal drain support, with cover rail and tiling aid made of brushed stainless steel, cover rail tileable on the rear side, with odour trap, height adjustable with height adaptor from 5–17 mm, integrated in hard foam support element, including sealing sleeve. Accessories see page 90.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE9316</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (650)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 650 mm, with integrated horizontal drain support, integrated in hard foam support element, including sealing sleeve 1000 x 300 mm	200 x 900 x 67 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9306</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (750)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 750 mm, with integrated horizontal drain support, integrated in hard foam support element, including sealing sleeve 1000 x 300 mm	200 x 900 x 67 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9317</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI AE 900*</b> , hard foam connecting element for TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900, sealed	120 x 900 x 67 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9307</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK R1 1200/900*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 900 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9308</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI RT 1200 (850)*</b> , floor channel drain 70 x 850 mm, with integrated horizontal drain support, integrated in hard foam support element, including sealing sleeve 1300 x 300 mm	200 x 1200 x 67 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9318</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI AE 1200*</b> , hard foam connecting element for TUB-LINE COMBI RT 1200, sealed	120 x 1200 x 67 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9309</b> <b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q1 1200*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 1200 x 70/85 mm	piece	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 197 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## TUB-LINE floor drain supports and accessories

### TUB-LINE BA-S

Floor drain support DN 50 vertical for TUB-LINE, for 160 mm core drill hole, without odour trap

### TUB-LINE BA-W

floor drain support DN 50 horizontal for TUB-LINE, without odour trap

### TUB-LINE BAZ STOP

Odour, foam and vermin barrier; can also be retrofitted to existing installed channel drains for the design variants TUB-LINE. The drain is prevented from drying out by the tightly sealing cap, thus also preventing the formation of unpleasant odours.

### TUB-LINE BAZ HS

Removable hair trap for TUB-LINE. Reliably collects hair and dirt and prevents any blockage in the drain pipe.

### TUB-BAZ DN 50/40

Reducer, DN 50 to DN 40, made of ABS with lip seal.

### TUB-BAZ BST

Adaptor, DN 50 to British Standard, made of ABS.

### TUB-BAZ HTK

HTK elbow, DN 50, swivel joint 0–87° (infinitely variable). Due to integrated swivel joint, replaces six conventional HT elbows from 0 to 87°, hence significantly reducing stockkeeping. Simple and fast assembly.

### TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP

Floor drain support DN 50 vertical for  $\geq 160$  mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. adaptor part TUB-BAZ VER and fire-protection component (sealing water height 50 mm).

### TUB-BAZ DGD

Conduit seal for core drill hole in diameter 160 mm, with fire protection in conjunction with TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP.

### TUB-BAZ VER

Extension piece for the floor drain supports for 160 mm core drill hole

### TUB-TSM

Impact sound insulating mat for LUX ELEMENTS flush with the floor shower base elements. For the prevention of noise nuisance caused by running water, e.g. in apartment blocks, nursing homes and hotels.



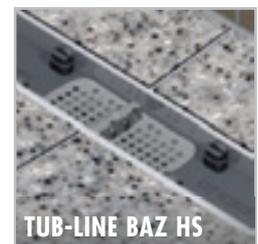
TUB-LINE BA-S



TUB-LINE BA-W



TUB-LINE BAZ STOP



TUB-LINE BAZ HS



TUB-BAZ DN 50/40



TUB-BAZ BST



TUB-BAZ HTK



TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP



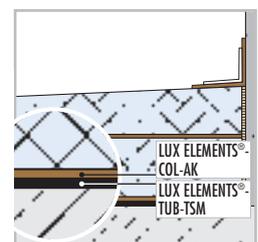
TUB-BAZ DGD



TUB-BAZ VER



TUB-TSM



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – TUB-LINE FLOOR DRAIN SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LTUBE1113	<b>TUB-LINE BA-S</b> , floor drain support DN 50 vertical, for 160 mm core drill hole, without odour trap		piece	
	LTUBE1112	<b>TUB-LINE BA-W</b> , floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, without odour trap		piece	
	LTUBE1288	<b>TUB-LINE BAZ STOP</b> , odour, foam and vermin barrier; can also be retrofitted to existing installed channel drains for the design variants TUB-LINE		piece	
	LTUBE1114	<b>TUB-LINE BAZ HS</b> , removable hair trap for TUB-LINE		piece	
	LTUBE1200	<b>TUB-BAZ DN 50/40</b> , reducer, DN 50 to DN 40, made of ABS with lip seal		piece	
	LTUBE1190	<b>TUB-BAZ BST</b> , adaptor, DN 50 to British Standard, made of ABS		piece	
	LTUBE1192	<b>TUB-BAZ HTK</b> , HTK elbow, DN 50, swivel joint 0–87° (infinitely variable)		piece	
	LTUBE1289	<b>TUB-LINE BA-S FIRE STOP</b> , floor drain support DN 50 vertical for 160 mm core drill hole, with odour trap, incl. adaptor part TUB-BAZ VER and fire-protection component		set	
	LTUBE1198	<b>TUB-BAZ DGD</b> , conduit seal for core drill hole in diameter 160 mm, with fire protection in conjunction with TUB-LINE BA-S FIRE STOP		piece	
	LTUBE1199	<b>TUB-BAZ VER</b> , extension piece for the floor drain supports for 160 mm core drill hole		piece	
	LTUBE1191	<b>TUB-TSM</b> , impact sound insulating mat for LUX ELEMENTS flush with the floor shower base elements	1250 x 1250 x 6 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 197 · Online calculator see page 8



## TUB-U – substrate elements

For all shower bases there are matching substrate elements: Universal substrate elements are offered for the standard sizes; for the customised shower bases the substrate elements including the drain position are also made to measure.

The **universal substrate elements**, square or rectangular, in various sizes fit several standard shower bases (point and linear drainage) respectively, thus reducing warehousing at the dealer's. The cutouts have already been made for the central and decentralised drain in the case of point drainage as well as for the TUB-LINE drain. Depending on the drain position, the openings not required are closed with the supplied filling pieces.

The substrate elements can be easily cut to size if required e.g. to shorten or re-shape them (pentagonal, quadrant).



### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-U... (SUBSTRATE ELEMENTS)

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
<b>Universal substrate elements – for standard sizes TUB and TUB-LINE</b>					
	<b>LTUBE11111</b>	<b>TUB-UQ 900</b> , square, for TUB-EQ/-MQ/-EF/-MF/-EK/-MK 900 and TUB-LINE Q 900	900 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11112</b>	<b>TUB-UQ 1000</b> , square, for TUB-EQ/-MQ/-EF/-MF/-EK/-MK 1000 and TUB-LINE Q 1000	1000 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11113</b>	<b>TUB-UQ 1200</b> , square, for TUB-EQ/-MQ 1200 and TUB-LINE Q 1200 and TUB-LINE GK Q1	1200 x 1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11114</b>	<b>TUB-UQ 1500</b> , square, for TUB-EQ/-MQ 1500	1500 x 1500 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11811</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1000/800</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1000/800	1000 x 800 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11812</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1200/900</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1200/900 and TUB-LINE R 1200/900 and TUB-LINE GK R1	1200 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11813</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1200/1000</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1200/1000 and TUB-LINE R 1200/1000	1200 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11814</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1300/900</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1300/900	1300 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11815</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1400/900</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1400/900 and TUB-LINE R 1400/900	1400 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11816</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1500/900</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1500/900	1500 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11817</b>	<b>TUB-UR 1600/900</b> , rectangular, for TUB-ER/-MR 1600/900 and TUB-LINE R 1600/900	1600 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
Contd. on page 93					

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-U... (SUBSTRATE ELEMENTS)

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
<b>Substrate elements for TUB-BOL and TUB-LINE BOL</b>					
	<b>LTUBE18017</b>	<b>TUB-UBOL 1800/750</b> , for TUB-BOL 1800/750	1800 x 750 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE18019</b>	<b>TUB-UBOL 1800/900</b> , for TUB-BOL 1800/900 and TUB-LINE BOL 1800/900	1800 x 900 x 55 mm	piece	
<b>Substrate elements for TUB (point drainage) – made to measure</b>					
	<b>LTUBE11005</b>	<b>TUB-UEQ 1–1000</b> , for TUB-EQ 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11006</b>	<b>TUB-UEQ 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-EQ 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11007</b>	<b>TUB-UEQ 1201–1400</b> , for TUB-EQ 1201–1400, made to measure	1201–1400 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11008</b>	<b>TUB-UEQ 1401–1600</b> , for TUB-EQ 1401–1600, made to measure	1401–1600 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11105</b>	<b>TUB-UMQ 1–1000</b> , for TUB-MQ 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11106</b>	<b>TUB-UMQ 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-MQ 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11107</b>	<b>TUB-UMQ 1201–1400</b> , for TUB-MQ 1201–1400, made to measure	1201–1400 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11108</b>	<b>TUB-UMQ 1401–1600</b> , for TUB-MQ 1401–1600, made to measure	1401–1600 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11202</b>	<b>TUB-UEF 1–1000</b> , for TUB-EF 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11203</b>	<b>TUB-UEF 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-EF 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11301</b>	<b>TUB-UMF 1–1000</b> , for TUB-MF 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11302</b>	<b>TUB-UMF 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-MF 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11402</b>	<b>TUB-UEK 1–1000</b> , for TUB-EK 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11403</b>	<b>TUB-UEK 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-EK 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11501</b>	<b>TUB-UMK 1–1000</b> , for TUB-MK 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11502</b>	<b>TUB-UMK 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-MK 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	

Contd. on page 94



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-U... (SUBSTRATE ELEMENTS)

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE11606</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1–1000</b> , for TUB-ER 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11607</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-ER 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11608</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1201–1400</b> , for TUB-ER 1201–1400, made to measure	1201–1400 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11609</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1401–1600</b> , for TUB-ER 1401–1600, made to measure	1401–1600 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11610</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1601–1800</b> , for TUB-ER 1601–1800, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	1601–1800 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11611</b>	<b>TUB-UER 1801–2000</b> , for TUB-ER 1801–2000, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	1801–2000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11612</b>	<b>TUB-UER 2001–2200</b> , for TUB-ER 2001–2200, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	2001–2200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11707</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1–1000</b> , for TUB-MR 1–1000, made to measure	1–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11708</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1001–1200</b> , for TUB-MR 1001–1200, made to measure	1001–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11709</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1201–1400</b> , for TUB-MR 1201–1400, made to measure	1201–1400 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11710</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1401–1600</b> , for TUB-MR 1401–1600, made to measure	1401–1600 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11711</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1601–1800</b> , for TUB-MR 1601–1800, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	1601–1800 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11712</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 1801–2000</b> , for TUB-MR 1801–2000, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	1801–2000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE11713</b>	<b>TUB-UMR 2001–2200</b> , for TUB-MR 2001–2200, made to measure, manufactured in 2 parts	2001–2200 x 55 mm	piece	
<b>Substrate elements for TUB-LINE (linear drainage) – made to measure</b>					
	<b>LTUBE94105</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UQ 900–1000</b> , for TUB-LINE Q 900–1000, made to measure	900–1000 x 900–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94112</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UQ 1000–1200</b> , for TUB-LINE Q 1000–1200, made to measure	1000–1200 x 1000–1200 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94106</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UR 1000–1200/900–1000</b> , for TUB-LINE R 1000–1200/900–1000, made to measure	1000–1200 x 900–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94113</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UR 1000–1200/1000–1100</b> , for TUB-LINE R 1000–1200/1000–1100, made to measure	1000–1200 x 1000–1100 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94107</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UR 1200–1400/900–1000</b> , for TUB-LINE R 1200–1400/900–1000, made to measure	1200–1400 x 900–1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE94108</b>	<b>TUB-LINE UR 1400–1600/900–1000</b> , for TUB-LINE R 1400–1600/900–1000, made to measure	1400–1600 x 900–1000 x 55 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 198 · Online calculator see page 8

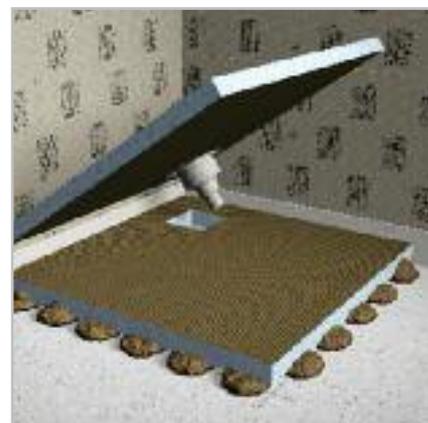
## TUB-KIT

Complete set mounting accessories on offer for all sizes of flush with the floor shower bases:

- **TUB-KIT UNI**  
5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 piece DRY-DBIE (inner corners)
- **TUB-KIT UNI GK**  
3 x 5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 piece DRY-DBIE (inner corners)
- **TUB-KIT UNI GG**  
5 x 5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 piece DRY-DBIE (inner corners)



e.g. **TUB-KIT UNI GK**



Range of application TUB-KIT UNI, TUB-KIT UNI GK and TUB-KIT UNI GG

length TUB a in mm	length TUB b in mm	without substrate element, full coverage	without substrate element, on 15 mm dots	with substrate element, full coverage	with substrate element, on 15 mm dots
900	900	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK
1000	800	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK
1000	1000	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK
1200	1200	TUB-KIT UNI	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG
1400	1400	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG
1500	1500	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG
2000	1000	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG	TUB-KIT UNI GK	TUB-KIT UNI GG

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-KIT

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE1090</b>	<b>TUB-KIT UNI</b> , mounting kit for shower bases: 5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 pieces DRY-DBIE (inner corners)	Kit	
	<b>LTUBE1098</b>	<b>TUB-KIT UNI GK</b> , mounting kit for shower bases: 3 x 5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 pieces DRY-DBIE (inner corners)	Kit	
	<b>LTUBE1099</b>	<b>TUB-KIT UNI GG</b> , mounting kit for shower bases: 5 x 5 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 2 pieces DRY-DBIE (inner corners)	Kit	

Packaging specifications see page 198 · Online calculator see page 8



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### Further areas of application

#### TUB-PL – for alternative water-resistant coverings or coatings

TUB-PL-B are hard foam shower base elements with a higher compressive strength for accepting alternative, water-resistant coverings, e.g. PVC. Such a highly pressure-resistant substrate is necessary with softer surfaces in order to compensate pressure loads e.g. due to wheelchairs or walking aids. Frequent areas of application are hotels as well as public and private nursing facilities, hospitals or hostels. The shower bases are adapted individually to the building and made to measure.

The matching standard drainage technology consists of a grate fitting frame and slotted grate made of plastic (TUB-PL-B RS) as well as a horizontal (TUB-PL-B BAS) or vertical (TUB-PL-B BAV) floor drain support DN 50 with odour trap. Alternatively, a design variant made of stainless steel is also available. Drain performance (vertical/horizontal): 0,8 l/s.

If different, building-related drain hardware should be desired, this can also be combined with TUB-PL-B after checking the feasibility.

TUB-PL-S are hard foam shower base elements with a higher compressive strength for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings. These shower bases are available in four standard formats or made to measure.

The matching drainage technology consists of the TUB-RA-A grate fitting frame, including a standard stainless steel grate, and a vertical or horizontal floor drain support, see page 66/68.



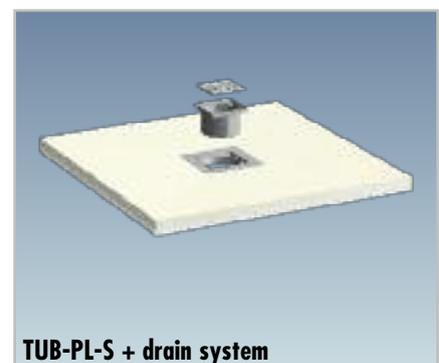
TUB-PL-B



TUB-PL-S



TUB-PL-B + drain system



TUB-PL-S + drain system

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PL

TUB-PL, hard foam shower base elements with a higher compressive strength for accepting alternative, water-resistant coverings, e.g. PVC. (TUB-PL-B) or for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings (TUB-PL-S).					
	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LTUBE9330	TUB-PL-B, hard foam shower base element with a higher compressive strength for accepting alternative, water-resistant coverings, e.g. PVC	made to measure	piece	
	LTUBE9331	TUB-PL-B RS, grate fitting frame with clamp edge and slotted grate made of plastic, to fit TUB-PL-B		piece	
	LTUBE9332	TUB-PL-B BAS, floor drain support DN 50 vertical, with odour trap, to fit TUB-PL-B		piece	
	LTUBE9333	TUB-PL-B BAW, floor drain support DN 50 horizontal, with odour trap, to fit TUB-PL-B		piece	
	LTUBE9340	TUB-PL-S, hard foam shower base element with a highly pressure-resistant surface for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings, drainage technology according to point drainage	made to measure	piece	
	LTUBE9341	TUB-PL-S 900, hard foam shower base element with a highly pressure-resistant surface for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings drainage technology according to point drainage	900 x 900 x 35/50 mm	piece	
	LTUBE9342	TUB-PL-S 1200/900, hard foam shower base element with a highly pressure-resistant surface for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings drainage technology according to point drainage	1200 x 900 x 35/50 mm	piece	
	LTUBE9343	TUB-PL-S 1400/900, hard foam shower base element with a highly pressure-resistant surface for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings drainage technology according to point drainage	1400 x 900 x 35/50 mm	piece	
	LTUBE9344	TUB-PL-S 1800/900, hard foam shower base element with a highly pressure-resistant surface for accepting alternative, water-resistant coatings drainage technology according to point drainage	1800 x 900 x 35/50 mm	piece	
	LTUBE1001	TUB-RA-A, grate fitting frame made of ABS plastic, including standard stainless steel grate 120 x 120 mm, overall height 85 mm, universal height adjustment to coatings from 2–3 mm possible, to fit TUB-PL-S and all LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-shower base elements	External frame dimensions: 130 x 130 mm; frame height: 9 mm	set	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



## TUB-PUMP – with integrated floor drain pump

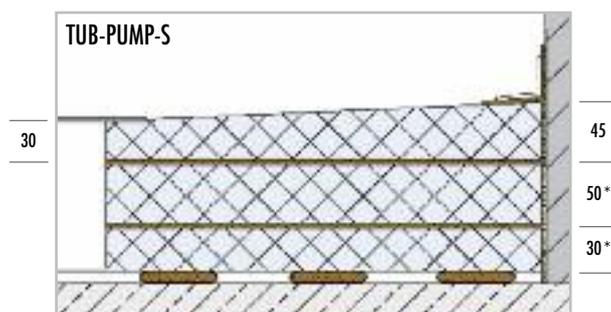
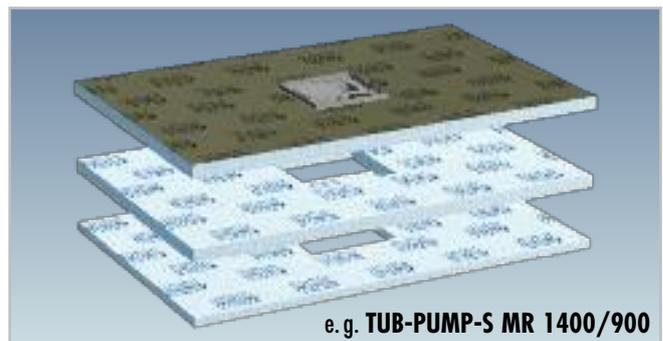
TUB-PUMP-S are hard foam shower base elements with integrated and sealed floor drain pump and an incorporated slope including 2 substrate elements. The floor drain pump has a capacity of 25 l/min (at 0,6 m height difference) and can be used wherever wastewater cannot reach the drainpipe by gravity flow. This can be the case, for example, in old buildings, in the attic or in the cellar.

Due to a float switch that starts the pump as soon as water hits the shower base, this is independent of the water supply through the pipe and even pumps away, for example, if you pour a bucket of water into the drain.

The 2-piece height-adjustable, reversible, stainless steel grate makes different design variants possible. One side has a stainless steel surface; the other can be tiled to match the shower base. By simply turning, the desired side faces upwards. In addition, the scope of delivery includes a further grate section with a sun-shaped pattern and an attachable stainless steel profile for covering the plastic frame.

TUB-PUMP-S is available as standard in two square and two rectangular sizes. The two associated substrate elements in different heights offer flexibility for adaptation to different installation situations in the floor.

TUB-PUMP-S is also available as LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP with a floor drain pump with a higher drainage capacity. For further information and technical data, please refer to the LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP data sheet. Price on request.



\* necessary/not necessary, depending on the installation situation

**Please note:** Dimensions in mm. Measures without adhesive coating and tiles.

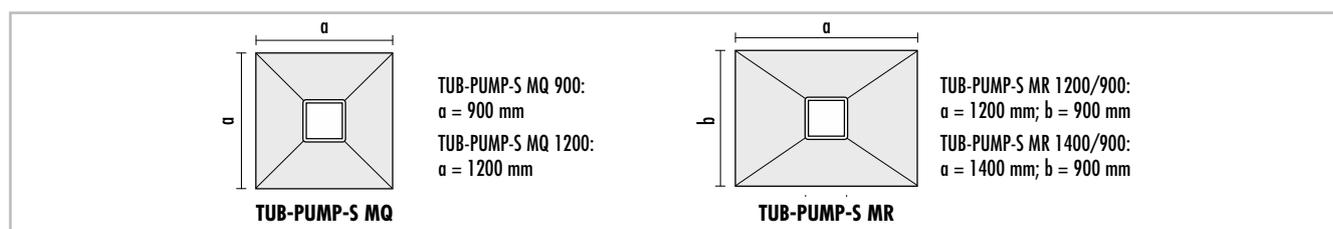


The 2-piece stainless steel reversible grate makes different design variants possible.

■ **PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP**

**TUB-PUMP-S**, hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed-in floor drain pump, incl. 2 substrate elements, square or rectangular, cover from stainless steel, cover tileable on the rear side.

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LTUBE19205</b>	<b>TUB-PUMP-S MQ 900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed-in floor drain pump, incl. 2 substrate elements (50 + 30 mm)	900 x 900 x 30/45 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE19206</b>	<b>TUB-PUMP-S MQ 1200*</b> , hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed-in floor drain pump, incl. 2 substrate elements (50 + 30 mm)	1200 x 1200 x 30/45 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE19207</b>	<b>TUB-PUMP-S MR 1200/900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed-in floor drain pump, incl. 2 substrate elements (50 + 30 mm)	1200 x 900 x 30/45 mm	set	
	<b>LTUBE19208</b>	<b>TUB-PUMP-S MR 1400/900*</b> , hard foam shower base element with integrated and sealed-in floor drain pump, incl. 2 substrate elements (50 + 30 mm)	1400 x 900 x 30/45 mm	set	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 199 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-WALL

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 5/6



## TUB-WALL – with integrated wall drain

TUB-WALL are hard foam shower drain elements in two widths with integrated wall drain, including stainless steel cover, odour trap (sealing water height 22 mm) and loose sealing sleeve. The drain cover can be tiled and thus blends almost 'invisibly' into the wall design. Drain performance: 0,52 l/s.

Through the relocation of the drain into the wall, the shower drain elements allow a continuous floor surface.

In order to enable a wide selection of tiles and ceramics for the surface design, TUB-WALL is available with both a single-sided and a 3-sided gradient (see page 101).

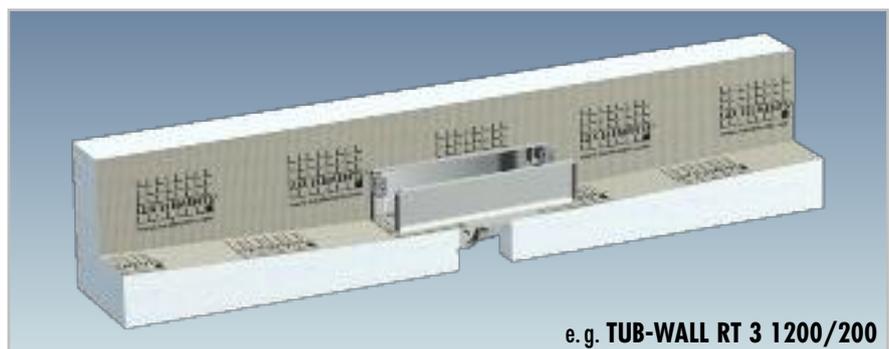
### Matching gradient elements

Optionally available are matching sealed gradient elements TUB-LINE COMBI GK... for all TUB-WALL shower drain elements. If necessary, they can be cut to size on the higher side. Like the slope variants for the floor drain elements, the gradient elements are also equipped with single-sided and 3-sided gradient.

**TUB-WALL RT 1 H 1200/200 – for use on wooden floor constructions**  
20 mm-high hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain, single-sided slope, including tileable stainless steel cover, odour trap and loose sealing sleeve.

### Bench

RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900 to fit TUB-WALL RT 1 900/200 or RT 3 900/200 (see page 129).



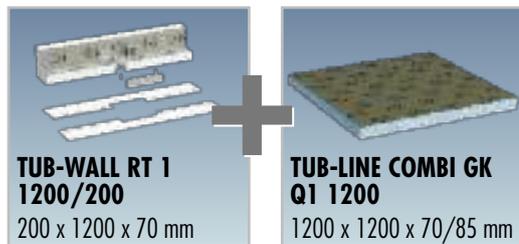
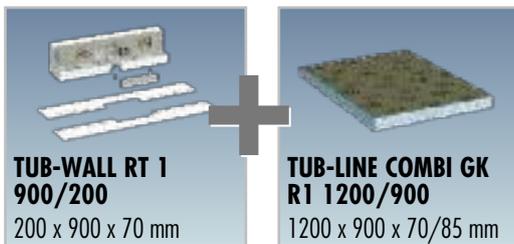
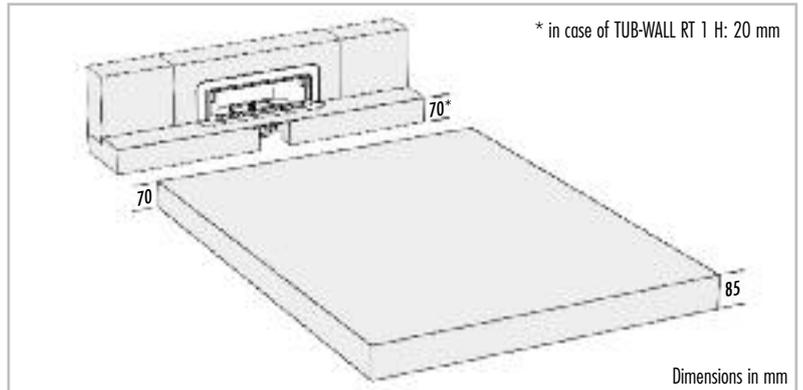
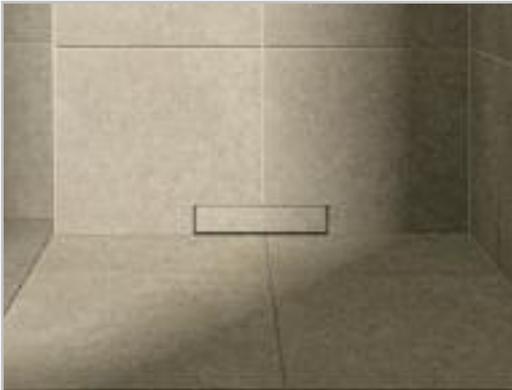
e. g. TUB-WALL RT 3 1200/200



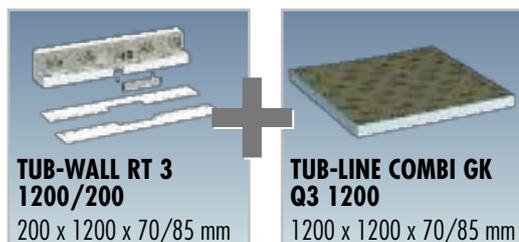
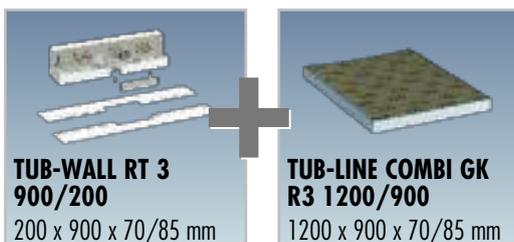
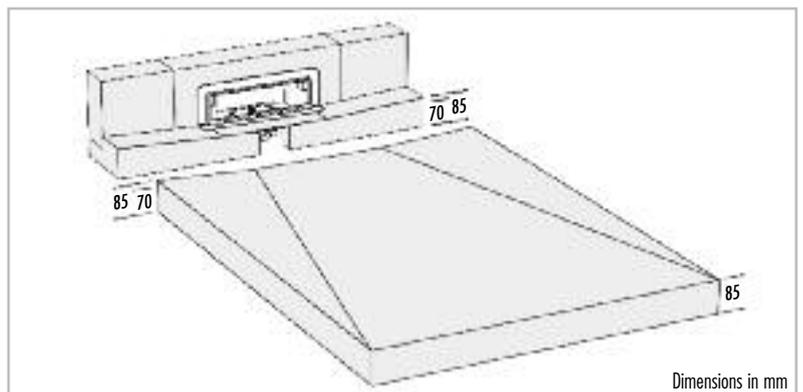
RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900

## Design and gradient variants

### ■ single sided gradient



### ■ 3-sided gradient

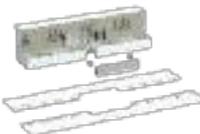
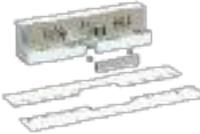




## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-WALL

**TUB-WALL**, hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain, with tileable cover from stainless steel, with odour trap.

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LTUBE9314</b>	<b>TUB-WALL RT 1 900/200*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain and loose sealing sleeve 370 x 1300 mm, with single-sided gradient	200 x 900 x 70 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9315</b>	<b>TUB-WALL RT 1 1200/200*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain and loose sealing sleeve 370 x 1300 mm, with single-sided gradient	200 x 1200 x 70 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9307</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK R1 1200/900*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 900 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9309</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q1 1200*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with single-sided gradient	1200 x 1200 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9310</b>	<b>TUB-WALL RT 3 900/200*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain and loose sealing sleeve 370 x 1300 mm, with 3-sided gradient	200 x 900 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9311</b>	<b>TUB-WALL RT 3 1200/200*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain and loose sealing sleeve 370 x 1300 mm, with 3-sided gradient	200 x 1200 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9312</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK R3 1200/900*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with 3-sided gradient	1200 x 900 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9313</b>	<b>TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q3 1200*</b> , hard foam descending gradient element, sealed, with 3-sided gradient	1200 x 1200 x 70/85 mm	piece	
	<b>LTUBE9319</b>	<b>TUB-WALL RT 1 H 1200/200*</b> , hard foam shower drain element with integrated wall drain and loose sealing sleeve 370 x 1300 mm, single-sided gradient, for use on wooden floor constructions	200 x 1200 x 20 mm	set	

**!** The design of descending gradients and directions belongs to planning services.

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 199 · Online calculator see page 8 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534





## Individual relaxation and distraction

RELAX includes products made of hard foam support material for bathrooms and spa areas:

Relaxation loungers (RELAX-RL) and massage tables (RELAX-MT) in different design variants.

Tileable bath tub building kits (RELAX-BW) and footbaths with seat (RELAX-FB), each including drainage technology.

Building kits for shower design variants. (RELAX-RD, RELAX-SD, RELAX-RSE, RELAX-JUNIOR).

Accessories such as prefabricated niches (RELAX-NI), bench seats for the shower area (RELAX-BA), curbs (RELAX-CU) and ramps (RELAX-RP) for shower bases with a step (Step-Up).



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the RELAX product group.

These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.



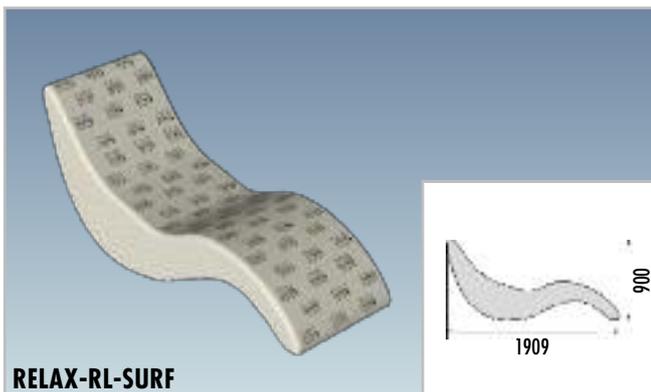
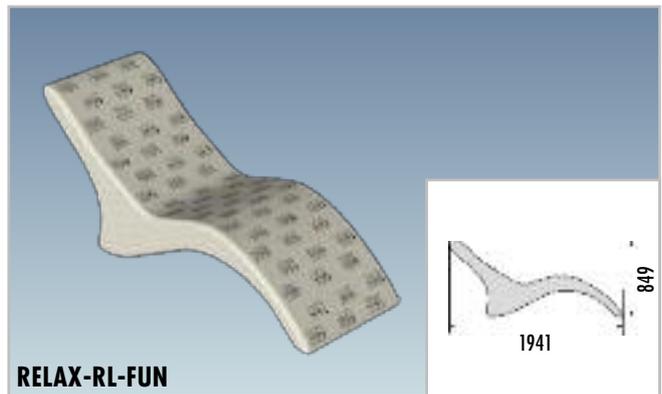
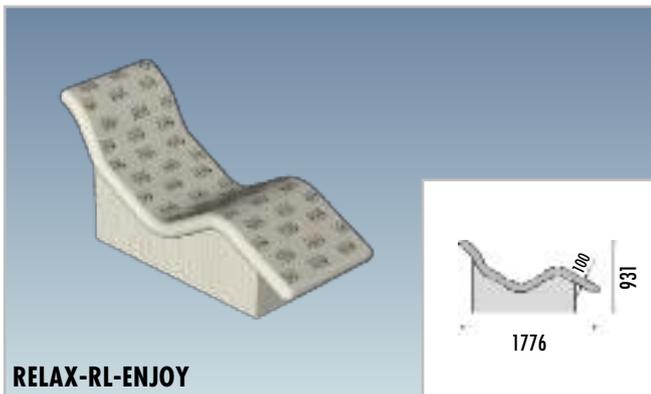
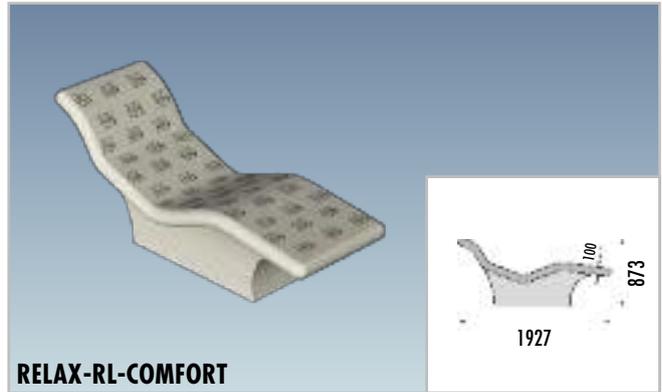
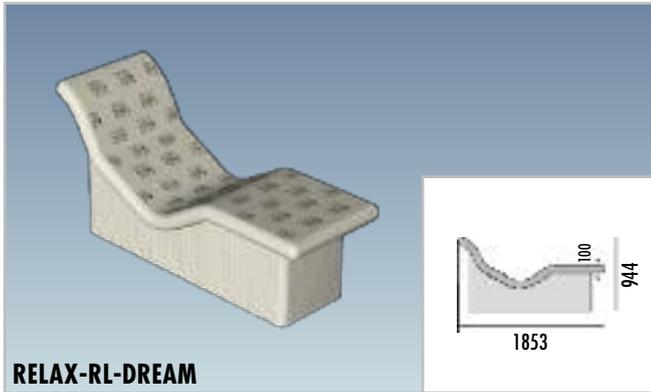




**LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX**

**RELAX-RL – relaxation loungers**

There is a choice of five relaxation loungers of hard foam support material to extend the wellness area. They are available with or without an electrical heating system.



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RL

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LREL2001	<b>RELAX-RL-DREAM O</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, without heating	1853 x 700 x 944 mm	piece	
	LREL2002	<b>RELAX-RL-DREAM M</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, with heating, electrical, incl. thermostatic controller	1853 x 700 x 944 mm	piece	
	LREL2003	<b>RELAX-RL-COMFORT O</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, without heating	1927 x 700 x 873 mm	piece	
	LREL2004	<b>RELAX-RL-COMFORT M</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, with heating, electrical, incl. thermostatic controller	1927 x 700 x 873 mm	piece	
	LREL2005	<b>RELAX-RL-ENJOY O</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, without heating	1776 x 700 x 931 mm	piece	
	LREL2006	<b>RELAX-RL-ENJOY M</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, with heating, electrical, incl. thermostatic controller	1776 x 700 x 931 mm	piece	
	LREL2013	<b>RELAX-RL-FUN O</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, without heating	1941 x 700 x 849 mm	piece	
	LREL2014	<b>RELAX-RL-FUN M</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, with heating, electrical, incl. thermostatic controller	1941 x 700 x 849 mm	piece	
	LREL2015	<b>RELAX-RL-SURF O</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, without heating	1909 x 700 x 900 mm	piece	
	LREL2016	<b>RELAX-RL-SURF M</b> , relaxation lounger, construction made of hard foam support elements, with heating, electrical, incl. thermostatic controller	1909 x 700 x 900 mm	piece	

Packaging specifications on request



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### RELAX-MT – massage tables

Two massage tables are offered for enhancing the spa area.

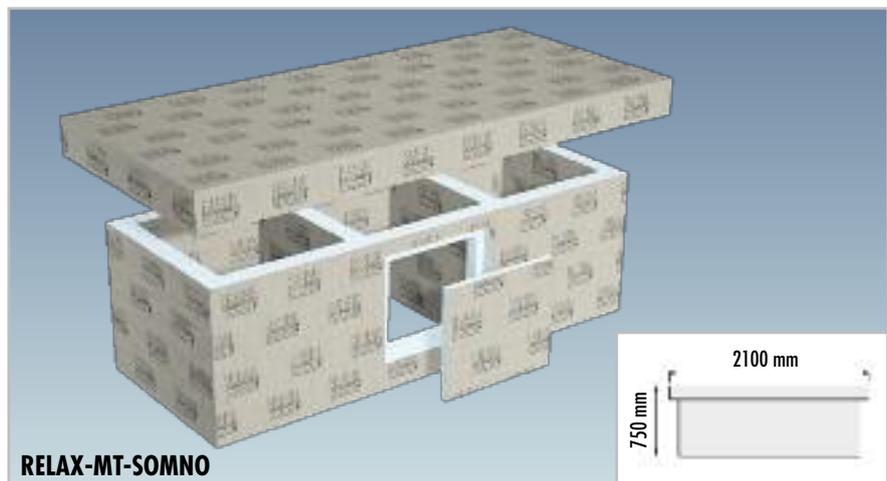
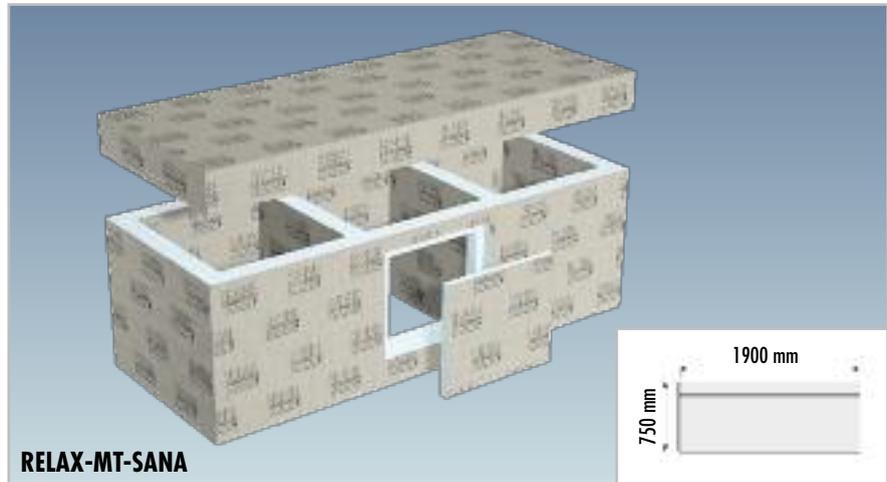
Both variants are equipped with a maintenance opening. This enables access to optional equipment such as heating, a water connection or drainage technology.

#### ■ RELAX-MT-SANA

Dimensions:  
1900 x 740 x 750 mm

#### ■ RELAX-MT-SOMNO

Dimensions:  
2100 x 940 x 750 mm



#### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-MT

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL8300</b>	<b>RELAX-MT-SANA</b> , massage table with inspection opening, prefabricated from hard foam support material	1900 x 740 x 750 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8301</b>	<b>RELAX-MT-SOMNO</b> , massage table with inspection opening, prefabricated from hard foam support material	2100 x 940 x 750 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request

## RELAX-FB – foot basins

Integrated solution consisting of pre-fabricated footbath with maintenance opening, including drainage technology, bench seat and substrate element to suit footbath and bench seat.

### ■ RELAX-FB-UNO

Foot basin with inspection opening, with drain incl. siphon and standpipe valve 250 mm, dimensions: 580 x 580 x 320 mm (alternative drainage technology possible)

### ■ RELAX-FB-BA-UNO

Bench seat for foot basin RELAX-FB-UNO, dimensions: 580 x 580 x 500 mm

### ■ RELAX-FB-U-UNO

Substructure for foot basin RELAX-FB-UNO and for bench RELAX-FB-BA-UNO, dimensions: 580 x 580 x 120 mm



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-FB

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL8400</b>	<b>RELAX-FB-UNO</b> , foot basin with inspection opening, prefabricated from hard foam support material, with drain incl. siphon and standpipe valve 250 mm	580 x 580 x 320 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8402</b>	<b>RELAX-FB-BA-UNO</b> , bench seat for foot basin RELAX-FB-UNO, prefabricated from hard foam support material	580 x 580 x 500 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8401</b>	<b>RELAX-FB-U-UNO</b> , substructure for foot basin RELAX-FB-UNO and for bench RELAX-FB-BA-UNO, prefabricated from hard foam support material	580 x 580 x 120 mm	piece	



## RELAX-BW – bath tub construction kit

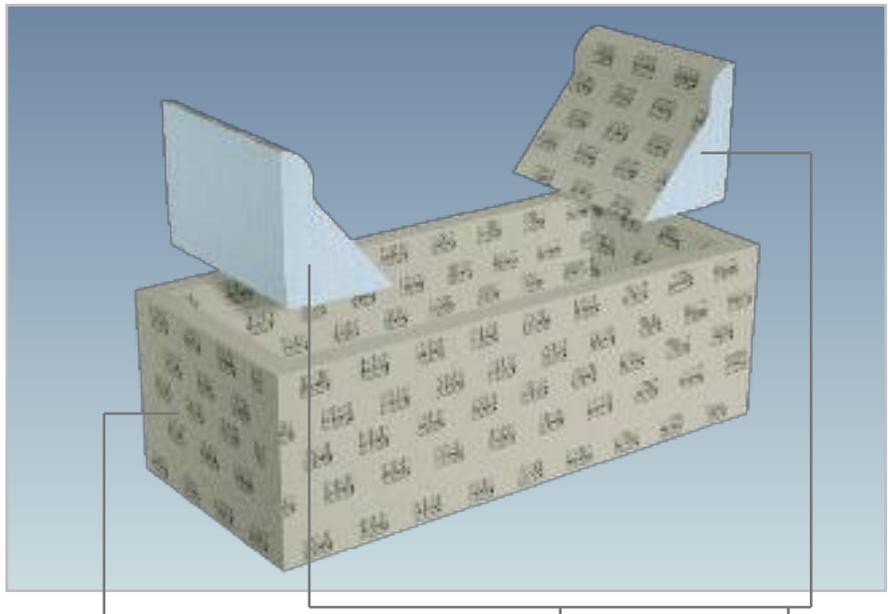
RELAX-BW are tileable bath tub construction kits, with drain and overflow fittings and substrate element, in two different sizes.

Also available as additional fittings for the interior are two inlay elements in various designs.



## Inlay elements

The inlay elements, with the variants 'Headrest' and 'Triangle' can be installed on one or both sides.



RELAX-BW



RELAX-BW EK



RELAX-BW ED

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BW

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL3001</b>	<b>RELAX-BW 1800–2000</b> , bath tub construction kit, tileable, incl. drain and overflow fitting and base element	1800–2000 x 800 x 600 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL3002</b>	<b>RELAX-BW 2001–2200</b> , bath tub construction kit, tileable, incl. drain and overflow fitting and base element	2001–2200 x 800 x 600 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL3101</b>	<b>RELAX-BW EK</b> , bath tub mounting part suitable for both tub sides, 'Headrest' design	357 x 630 x 455 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL3102</b>	<b>RELAX-BW ED</b> , bath tub mounting part suitable for both tub sides, 'Triangle' design	300 x 630 x 455 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL3901</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT BW</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-BW: 23,5 kg DRY-ASK (1 x 20 kg + 1 x 3,5 kg), 10 m DRY-DB, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE, 2 cartridges COL-MK, 10 m ARM-100 SK, 25 kg COL-AK		Kit	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BORD 50

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RDW /-PA

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-RD – the round shower

RELAX-RD is a building kit for a round shower with the following components:



RELAX-DRD	Dimensions	Ø
Thickness	40 mm	1240 mm

Hard-foam cover element FLAT to fit RELAX-RDW

RELAX-RDW	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Outer diameter	1240 mm
Inner diameter	1080 mm
Entrance width (without AE)	approx. 560 mm
Entrance width (with AE)	approx. 405 mm
Inner surface measurement	7,41 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	8,05 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard-foam shower partition wall elements as kit in 3 segments

DECO-AE	Dimensions	Ø
Length	2500 mm	120 mm

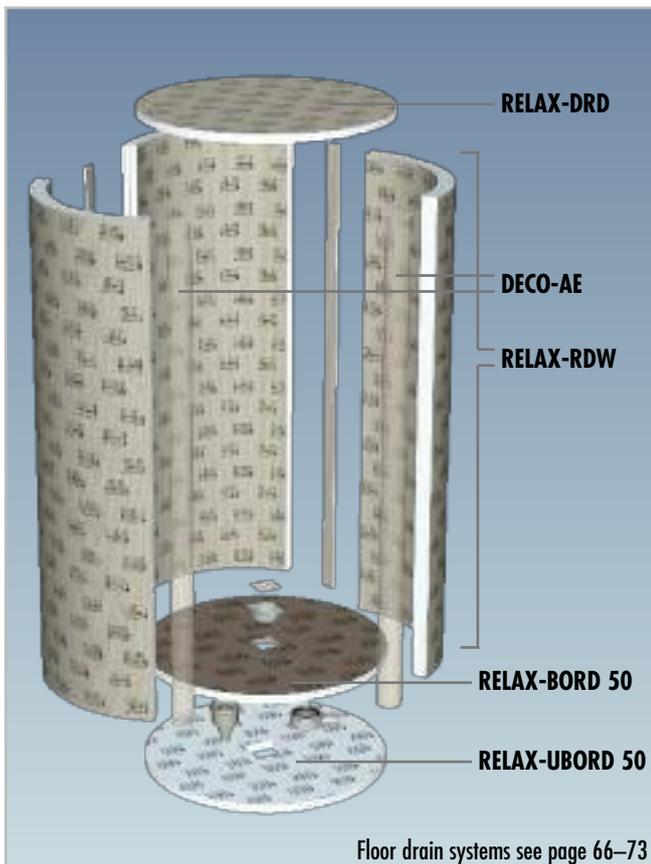
Hard foam finishing element, see product group DECO (page 160)

RELAX-BORD 50	Dimensions	Ø
Thickness	30/45 mm	1240 mm
Square measure floor	0,92 m <sup>2</sup>	

Hard foam shower base element to fit RELAX-RDW

RELAX-UBORD 50	Dimensions	Ø
Thickness	55 mm	1240 mm

Substrate element for RELAX-BORD 50

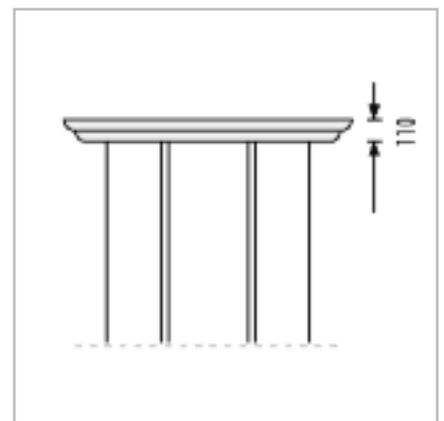
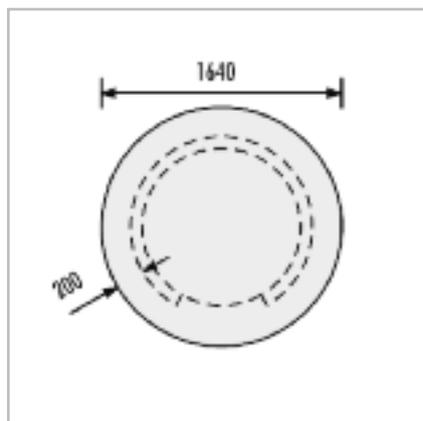
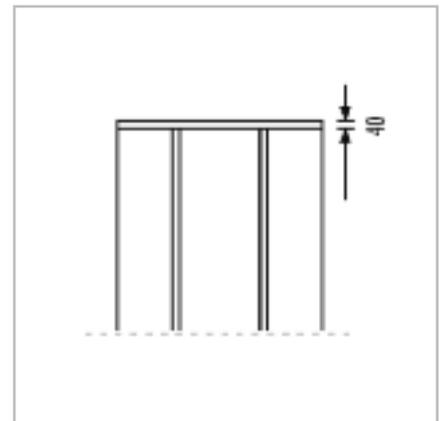
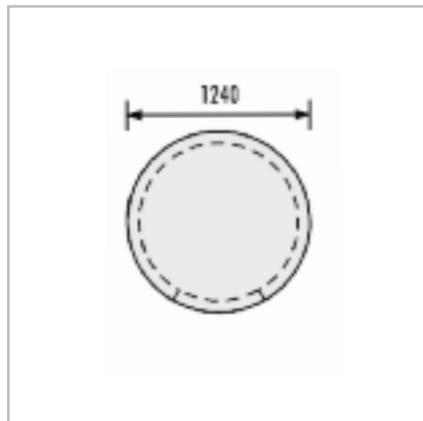


Floor drain systems see page 66–73

**Instruction for installing the shower doors:** When planning to install a shower door, a FIX-PRO-MAK (see page 175) hard plastic insert can be pre-assembled at the factory for fitting the door fastening on a custom-made basis.

## RELAX-RD – roofs

Roofs in the FLAT and CLASSIC design variants are suitable for RELAX-RD.



The overall height (roofs including RELAX-RDW) is:

- Design FLAT: 2540 mm
- Design CLASSIC: 2600 mm

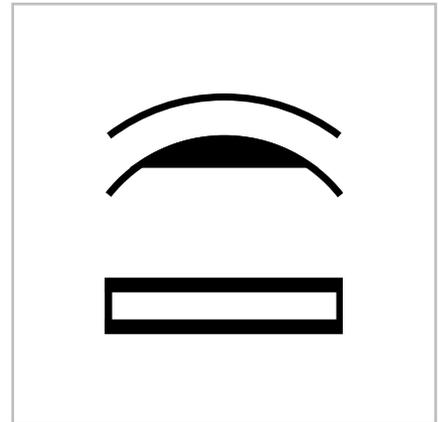


**RELAX-RD – accessories**

**RELAX-PA**

Panel, rounded back suitable for RELAX-RDW with integrated FIX-PRO-MAK strip for fixation of the shower rod and accessories.

Alternatively, the FIX-IPA-... installation panel is also suitable for mounting the fittings (as an integrated or individual variant, see page 176).



**RELAX-KIT RD**

Suitable mounting kits are provided for RELAX-RD installation and set-up with LUX ELEMENTS shower base element (RELAX-KIT-SDM) or without floor (RELAX-KIT-SDO).

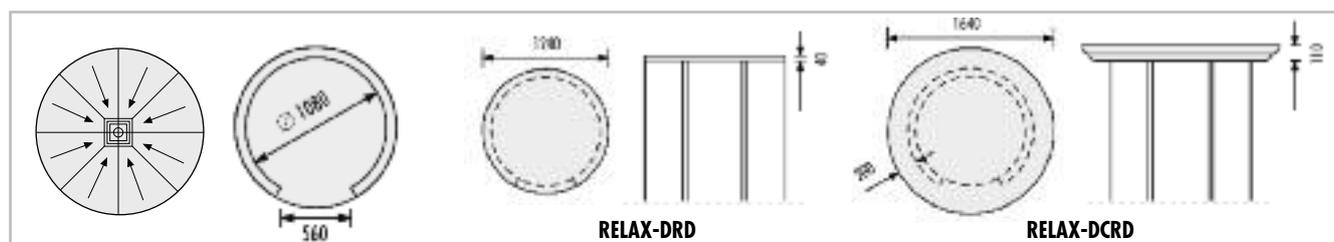


Suitable accessories are provided for RELAX-RD, e.g. a concave trim for connection to the wall and finishing elements for the edges. For more information please see product group DECO (beginning page 160).



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RD

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LREL4001</b>	<b>RELAX-BORD 50*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support 135 x 135 mm in the centre; for round shower RELAX-RDW; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	∅ 1240 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL4002</b>	<b>RELAX-UBORD 50</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BORD 50, round	∅ 1240 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL4000</b>	<b>RELAX-RDW*</b> , hard-foam shower partition wall elements to fit RELAX-BORD 50, round, wall thickness 80 mm as kit in 3 segments	Inner diameter: 1080 mm; Height: 2500 mm	set	
	<b>LREL4005</b>	<b>RELAX-PA*</b> , panel, rounded back, with integrated FIX-PRO-MAK strips for the installation of shower rod and accessories	2500 x 350 x 34/5 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL4003</b>	<b>RELAX-DRD</b> , hard-foam cover element FLAT to fit RELAX-RD	∅ 1240 mm x 40 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL4004</b>	<b>RELAX-DCRD</b> , hard-foam cover element CLASSIC to fit RELAX-RD	∅ 1640 mm x 100 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL4006</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT RDM</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-RD with RELAX-BORD 50: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 4 cartridges COL-MK, 5 x 5 kg COL-AK		Kit	
	<b>LREL4007</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT RDO</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-RD without base: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 3 cartridges COL-MK, 3 x 5 kg COL-AK		Kit	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Accessories see DECO page 160 · Packaging specifications see page 199 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BOSD 50 L/R

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-SDW /-PA

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-SD – the curved shower

RELAX-SD is a building kit for a curved shower, left-curving or right-curving, with the following components:



RELAX-DSD	Dimensions
Thickness	40 mm

Hard-foam cover element FLAT to fit RELAX-SDW

RELAX-SDW	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Overall width	1965 mm
Overall depth	1440 mm
Inner width	1805 mm
Inner depth	1280 mm
Entrance width	ca. 636 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Inner surface measurement	11,79 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	12,64 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard-foam shower partition wall elements as kit in 6 segments

DECO-AE	Dimensions	Ø
Length	2500 mm	120 mm

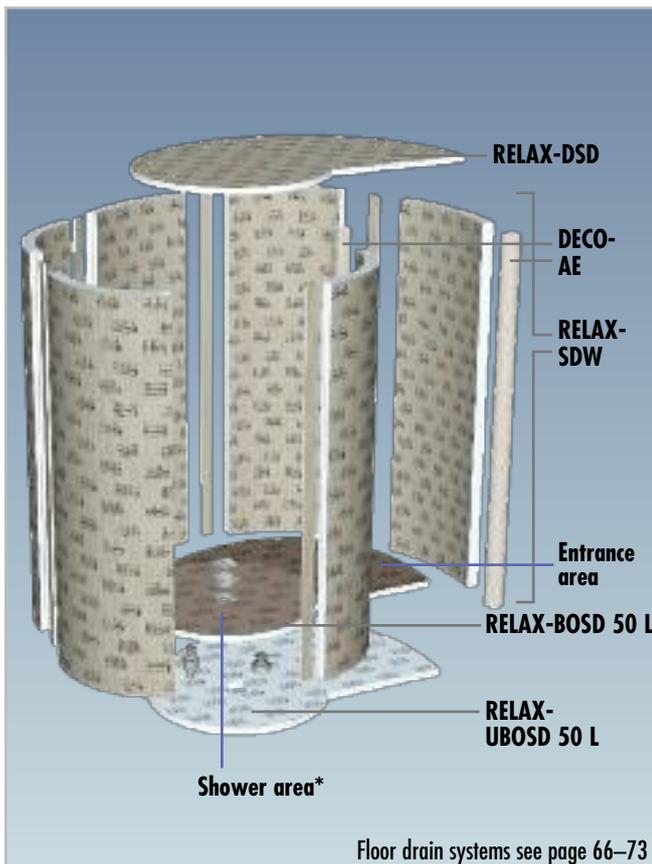
Hard foam finishing element, see product group DECO (page 160)

RELAX-BOSD 50 L/R	Dimensions
Thickness	30/45 mm
Square measure floor	1,71 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard foam shower base element to fit RELAX-SDW

RELAX-UBOSD 50 L/R	Dimensions
Thickness	55 mm

Substrate element for RELAX-BOSD 50 L/R

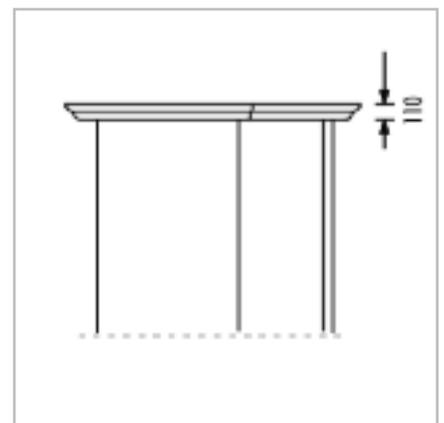
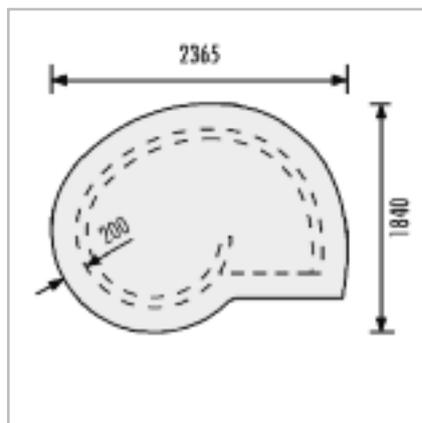
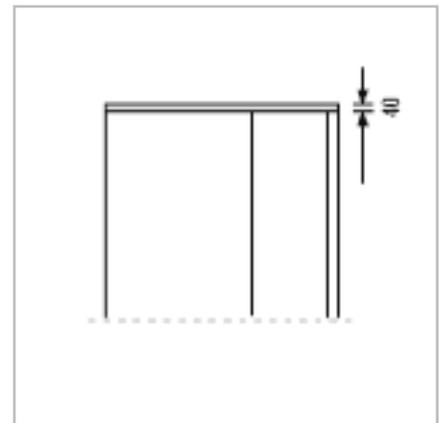
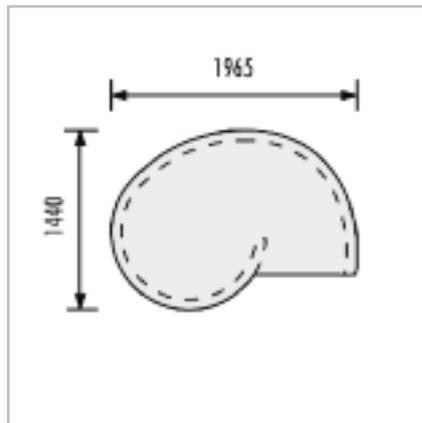


Floor drain systems see page 66–73

\*Note: the fittings are to be located in the shower area.

## RELAX-SD – roofs

Roofs in the FLAT and CLASSIC design variants are suitable for RELAX-SD.



The overall height (roofs including RELAX-SDW) is:

Design FLAT: 2540 mm  
 Design CLASSIC: 2600 mm

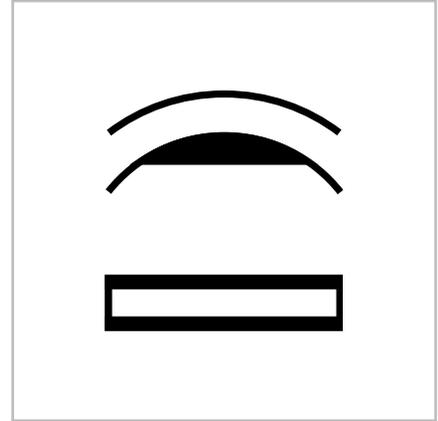


## RELAX-SD – accessories

### RELAX-PA

Panel, rounded back suitable for RELAX-SDW with integrated FIX-PRO-MAK strip for fixation of the shower rod and accessories.

Alternatively, the FIX-IPA-... installation panel is also suitable for mounting the fittings (as an integrated or individual variant, see page 176).



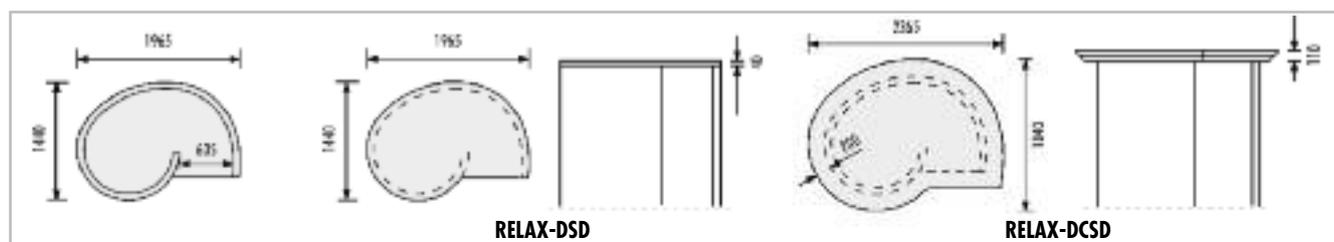
### RELAX-KIT SD

Suitable mounting kits are provided for RELAX-SD installation and set-up with LUX ELEMENTS shower base element (RELAX-KIT-SDM) or without floor (RELAX-KIT-SDO).



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-SD

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



<p>RELAX-SDW RELAX-BOSD 50 L RELAX-UBOSD 50 L</p>	<b>LREL5001</b>	<b>RELAX-BOSD 50 L*</b> , hard foam shower base element, square measure floor 1,71 m <sup>2</sup> , with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, left-curving, for curved shower RELAX-SDW; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1965 x 1440 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5002</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOSD 50 L</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOSD 50 L, left-curving	1965 x 1440 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5003</b>	<b>RELAX-BOSD 50 R*</b> , hard foam shower base element, square measure floor 1,71 m <sup>2</sup> , with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, right-curving, for curved shower RELAX-SDW; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1965 x 1440 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5004</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOSD 50 R</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOSD 50 R, right-curving	1965 x 1440 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5000</b>	<b>RELAX-SDW*</b> , hard-foam shower partition wall element to fit RELAX-BOSD 50 L and R, curved, wall thickness 80 mm, as kit in 6 segments	Height: 2500 mm	set	
	<b>LREL4005</b>	<b>RELAX-PA*</b> , panel, rounded back, with integrated FIX-PRO-MAK strips for the installation of shower rod and accessories	2500 x 350 x 34/5 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5005</b>	<b>RELAX-DSD</b> , hard-foam cover element FLAT to fit RELAX-SD	40 mm thickness	piece	
	<b>LREL5006</b>	<b>RELAX-DCSD R</b> , hard-foam cover element CLASSIC to fit RELAX-SD, right-curving	2365 x 1840 x 100 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5007</b>	<b>RELAX-DCSD L</b> , hard-foam cover element CLASSIC to fit RELAX-SD, left-curving	2365 x 1840 x 100 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL5008</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT SDM</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-SD with BOSD 50: 30 m ARM-100 SK, 8 cartridges COL-MK, 2 x 25 kg COL-AK		Kit	
	<b>LREL5009</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT SDO</b> , mMounting kit for RELAX-SD without base: 30 m ARM-100 SK, 5 cartridges COL-MK, 4 x 5 kg COL-AK		Kit	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Accessories see DECO page 160 · Packaging specifications see page 199 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BORSE 50 L/R

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RSE-H/-A

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-RSE – the space-saving corner shower

RELAX-RSE is a building kit for a space-saving corner shower with two offset walls. This is available either with two high walls or optionally with one high and one half-high wall with shelving.



RELAX-RSE H	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Overall width	1850 mm
Overall depth	1130 mm
Inner width	1770 mm
Inner depth	1050 mm
Entrance width	640 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Inner surface measurement	6,12 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	6,02 m <sup>2</sup>

2 hard foam shower partition wall elements (each 2500 mm height) as kit

RELAX-RSE A	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Overall width walls	1850 mm
Overall width incl. shelf	1950 mm
Overall depth	1130 mm
Inner width	1770 mm
Inner depth	1050 mm
Entrance width	640 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Inner surface measurement	4,54 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	4,60 m <sup>2</sup>

2 hard foam shower partition wall elements (2500 mm, 1200 mm + shelf) as kit



DECO-AE	Dimensions	Ø
Length	2500 mm	120 mm

See product group DECO (page 160). The application of DECO-AE is not possible on the half side when using the shelf.

RELAX-BORSE 50 L/R	Dimensions
Thickness	30/45 mm
Square measure floor	1,83 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard foam shower base element to fit RELAX-RSE H and RELAX-RSE A

RELAX-UBORSE 50 L/R	Dimensions
Thickness	55 mm

Substrate element for RELAX-BORSE 50 L/R

**\*Note:** the fittings are to be located in the shower area.

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RSE

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €	
					
	<b>LREL6002</b>	<b>RELAX-BORSE 50 L*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm; left-curving, for space-saving corner showers RELAX-RSE-H and RELAX-RSE-A; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1850 x 1130 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL6003</b>	<b>RELAX-UBORSE 50 L</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BORSE 50 L, left-curving	1850 x 1130 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL6004</b>	<b>RELAX-BORSE 50 R*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm; right-curving, for space-saving corner showers RELAX-RSE-H and RELAX-RSE-A; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1850 x 1130 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL6005</b>	<b>RELAX-UBORSE 50 R</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BORSE 50 R, right-curving	1850 x 1130 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL6000</b>	<b>RELAX-RSE-H*</b> , 2 hard foam shower partition wall elements, each 2500 mm in height, matches RELAX-BORSE 50 L and R, wall thickness 80 mm, as a kit	2500/2500 mm height, 80 mm thickness	set	
	<b>LREL6001</b>	<b>RELAX-RSE-A*</b> , 2 hard foam shower partition wall elements, 1 x 2500 mm in height, 1 x 1200 mm in height plus shelf, matches RELAX-BORSE 50 L and R, wall thickness 80 mm, as a kit	2500/1200 mm height,	set	
	<b>LREL6006</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT RSEM</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-RSE with RELAX-BORSE 50: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 4 cartridges COL-MK, 30 kg COL-AK, 10 m DRY-DB, 1 piece DRY-DBIE, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK		Kit	
<b>LREL6007</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT RSEO</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-RSE without base: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 2 cartridges COL-MK, 3 x 5 kg COL-AK		Kit		

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Accessories see DECO page 160 · Packaging specifications see page 200 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BOJ(A)S L/R

Standard-compliant sealing for highly stressed areas according to DIN 18534, Part 6



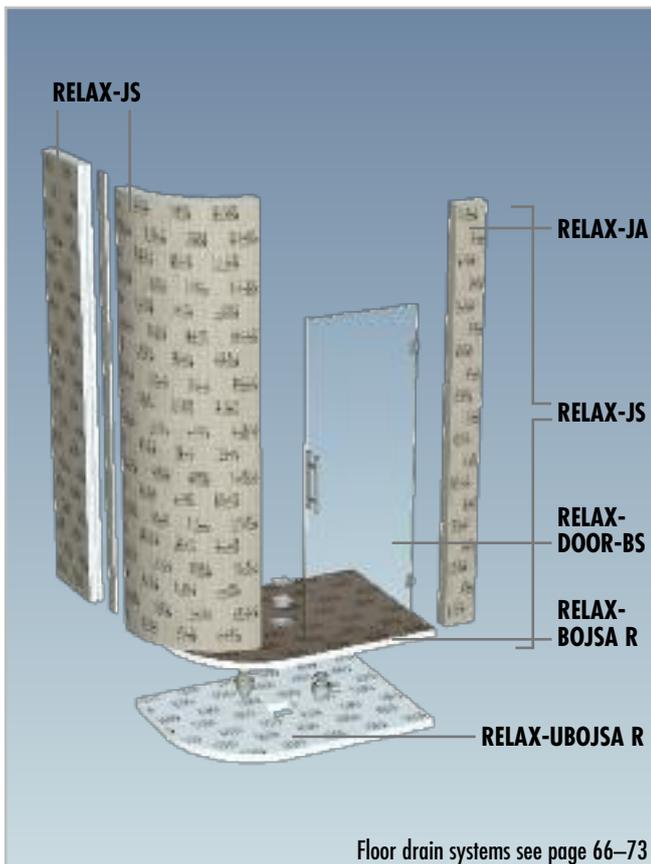
### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-JS/-JA

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-JUNIOR – the corner shower

RELAXJUNIOR is a building kit in two sizes complete with glass door for a corner shower. The RELAX-JA mounted part allows the RELAX-JS standard version to be increased in size.



Floor drain systems see page 66–73

RELAX-JS	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Overall width	1260 mm
Overall depth	1000 mm
Inner width	1180 mm
Inner depth	920 mm
Entrance width	approx. 700 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Inner surface measurement	3,18 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	3,30 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard-foam shower partition wall elements as kit in 2 segments

RELAX-JS + RELAX-JA	Dimensions
Overall height	2500 mm
Overall width	1450 mm
Overall depth	1000 mm
Inner width	1370 mm
Inner depth	920 mm
Entrance width	approx. 700 mm
Material thickness	80 mm
Inner surface measurement	3,85 m <sup>2</sup>
Outer surface measurement	3,77 m <sup>2</sup>

Hard-foam shower partition wall elements as kit in 2 segments + attachment

RELAX-DOOR-BS	Dimensions
Glas width	683 mm
Glas height	1890 mm
Installation dimension width	690 mm

Glass door ESG 8 mm

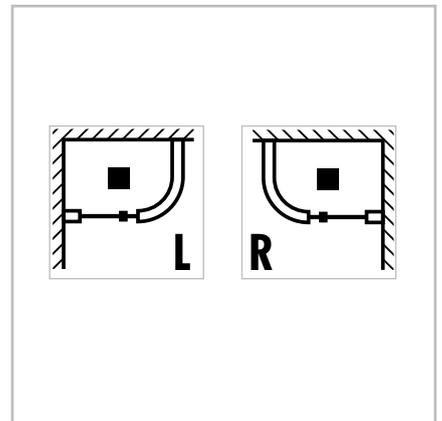
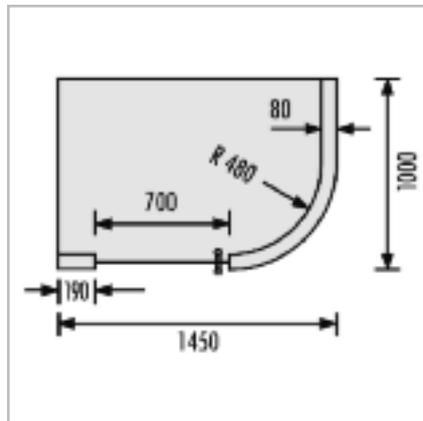
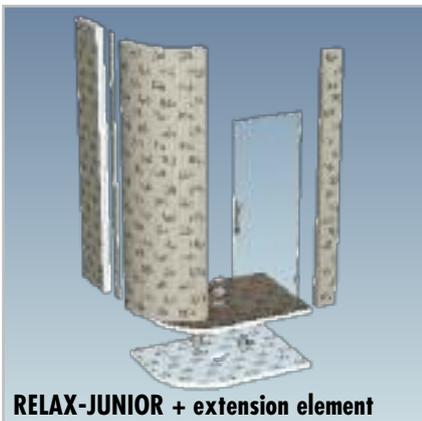
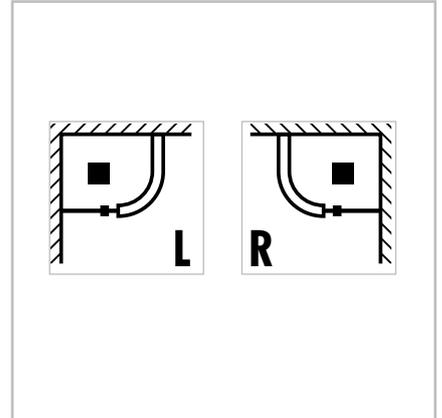
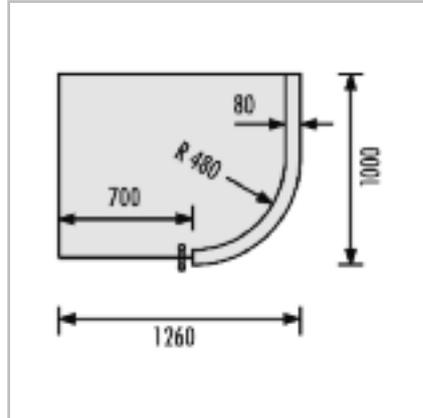
Dimensions	RELAX-BOJS L/R	RELAX-UBOJS L/R
Thickness	30/45 mm	55 mm
Square measure floor	1,18 m <sup>2</sup>	

Hard foam shower element / substrate element for RELAX-JS

Dimensions	RELAX-BOJSA L/R	RELAX-UBOJSA L/R
Thickness	30/45 mm	55 mm
Square measure floor	1,37 m <sup>2</sup>	

Hard foam shower element / substrate element for RELAX-JS + RELAX-JA

The products DECO-HK 100 or DECO-HK 200 (page 162) are suitable to round off corners to the wall or within the RELAX-JUNIOR (see illustration above).

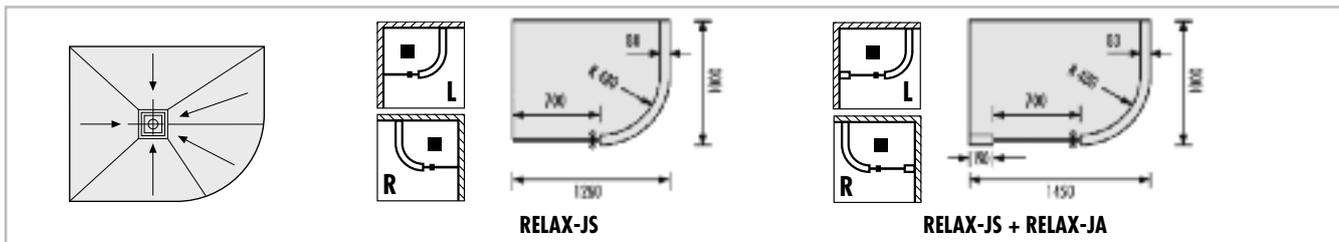




## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-JUNIOR

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



RELAX-JS

RELAX-JS + RELAX-JA

	<b>LREL7002</b>	<b>RELAX-BOJS L*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, for corner shower RELAX-JS in left-hand corner; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1260 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7003</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOJS L</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOJS L	1260 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7004</b>	<b>RELAX-BOJSA L*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, for corner shower RELAX-JS in combination with RELAX-JA in left-hand corner; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1460 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7005</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOJSA L</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOJSA L	1460 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7006</b>	<b>RELAX-BOJS R*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, for corner shower RELAX-JS in right-hand corner; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1260 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7007</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOJS R</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOJS R	1260 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7008</b>	<b>RELAX-BOJSA R*</b> , hard foam shower base element, with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, for corner shower RELAX-JS in combination with RELAX-JA in right-hand corner; for floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73)	1460 x 1000 x 30/45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7009</b>	<b>RELAX-UBOJSA R</b> , substrate element for RELAX-BOJSA R	1460 x 1000 x 55 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL7000</b>	<b>RELAX-JS*</b> , hard foam shower partition wall element, matches RELAX-BOJS, curved, as a kit in 2 segments	2500 mm height, 80 mm thickness	set	
	<b>LREL7001</b>	<b>RELAX-JA*</b> , hard foam shower partition wall extension element incl. FIX-PRO-MAK strips for door fitting	2500 x 190 x 80 mm	piece	
<b>LREL7010</b>	<b>RELAX-DOOR-BS</b> , glass door ESG 8 mm, incl. hinge plates and stainless steel handle, right and left hinged installation	Installation dimension: 690 mm, glass width: 683 mm, glass height: 1890 mm	piece		

Contd. on page 125

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-JUNIOR

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL7011</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT-JM</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-JUNIOR with RELAX-BOJS or RELAX-BOJSA: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 3 cartridges COL-MK, 25 kg COL-AK, 10 m DRY-DB, 3 pieces DRY-DBIE, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK		Kit	
	<b>LREL7012</b>	<b>RELAX-KIT-JO</b> , mounting kit for RELAX-JUNIOR without base: 10 m ARM-100 SK, 3 cartridges COL-MK, 3 x 5 kg COL-AK		Kit	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Accessories see DECO page 160 · Packaging specifications see page 200 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-NI-S/-M/-L/-XL

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-NI – niches

Niches are an elegant and space-saving option for storage. Unlike protruding shelves, they are integrated into the wall. As a design element, niches make a wall surface visually more interesting.

RELAX-NI are prefabricated niches in four formats:

### ■ RELAX-NI-S

Dimensions: 203 x 406 x 89 mm,  
interior dimension: 102 x 305 x 77 mm

### ■ RELAX-NI-M

Dimensions: 406 x 406 x 89 mm,  
interior dimension: 305 x 305 x 77 mm

### ■ RELAX-NI-L, including 1 loose shelf

Dimensions: 559 x 406 x 89 mm,  
interior dimension: 457 x 305 x 77 mm,

### ■ RELAX-NI-XL, including 2 loose shelves

Dimensions: 1070 x 406 x 89 mm,  
interior dimension: 968 x 305 x 77 mm,



Illuminated niches provide for visual highlights and enhance the bathroom.

These products make the RELAX niches light up:

### ■ RELAX-NI-LI

Light strip (warm white) for RELAX-NI-M/L/XL, loose, including hard foam support element (d = 10 mm) with milling for on-site installation

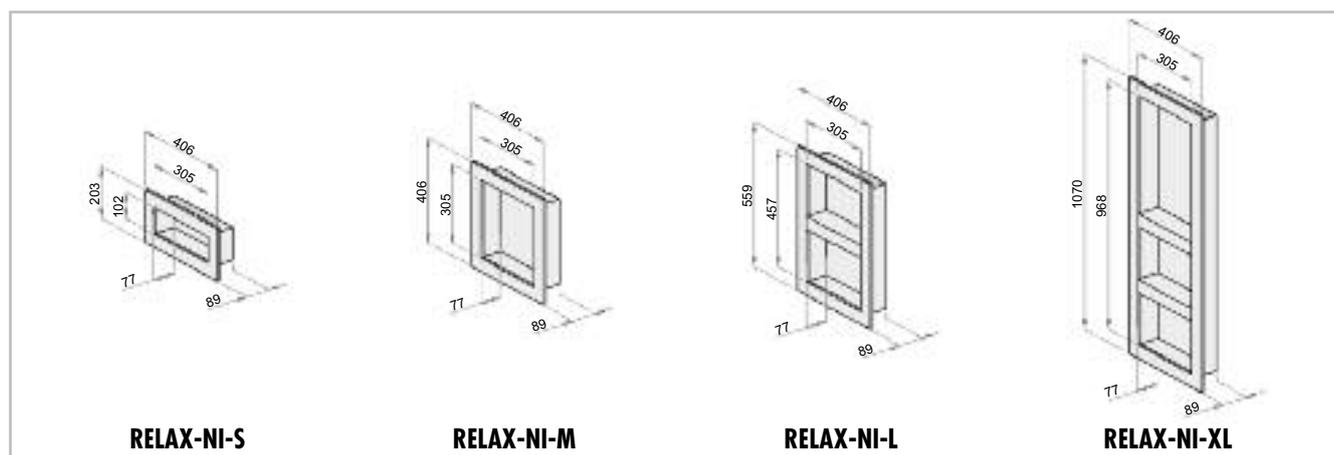
### ■ RELAX-NI-LZ

Accessories for the RELAX-NI-LI at extra cost: LED power supply unit, 30 Watt 12 Volt IP 66, up to eight LREL8207 can be connected



■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-NI

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>LREL8200</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-S*</b> , prefabricated niches made of hard foam support material	203 x 406 x 89 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8201</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-M*</b> , prefabricated niches made of hard foam support material	406 x 406 x 89 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8202</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-L*</b> , prefabricated niches made of hard foam support material, including 1 loose shelf	559 x 406 x 89 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8203</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-XL*</b> , prefabricated niches made of hard foam support material, including 2 loose shelves	1070 x 406 x 89 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8207</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-LI</b> , light strip (warm white) for RELAX-NI-M/L/XL, loose, including hard foam support element (d = 10 mm) with milling for on-site installation		set	
	<b>LREL8206</b>	<b>RELAX-NI-LZ</b> , accessories for the RELAX-NI-LI at extra cost: LED power supply unit, 30 Watt 12 Volt IP 66, up to eight LREL8207 can be connected		set	



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### RELAX-BA – benches

Since bath tubs are being replaced more and more by flush with the floor showers, shower areas are becoming larger and offer space for an additional seat.

RELAX-BA are prefabricated seats for the corner in a compact or 'floating' design as well as a wall-mounting bench seat in two widths.

Optionally, a factory-fitted electrical heating set with temperature sensor and temperature controller can be ordered.



#### ■ RELAX-BA-SOLO-G

Bench form straight

**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 900** 900 x 500 x 450 mm

**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 750** 750 x 500 x 450 mm

To match TUB-BOL (page 58) and TUB-LINE BOL (page 82)

**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900** 900 x 500 x 520 mm

For the installation of a TUB-WALL RT 1 900/200 or RT 3 900/200 (see p. 100).

The combination with TUB-WALL is also possible with other bench shapes.



**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G**



**RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900**

#### ■ RELAX-BA-CO

Bench form CORNER, triangular

**RELAX-BA-CO** 816 x 577 x 508 mm



**RELAX-BA-CO**

#### ■ RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT

Bench form CORNER, floating, flexible height, incl. mounting kit consisting of 6 pieces FIX-SB 80S35, 4 pieces FIX-SD 80 and 1 cartridge COL-MK

**RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT S** 610 x 430 x 100 mm

**RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT L** 864 x 610 x 100 mm



**RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT**

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BA

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL8003</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 900</b> , bench form SOLO, straight, 900 mm long	900 x 500 x 450 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8004</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 750</b> , bench form SOLO, straight, 750 mm long	750 x 500 x 450 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8005</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900</b> , bench form SOLO, straight, 900 mm long, for the installation of a TUB-WALL RT 1 900/200 or RT 3 900/200	900 x 500 x 520 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8000</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-CO</b> , bench form CORNER, triangular	816 x 577 x 508 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8001</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT S</b> , bench form CORNER FLOAT S, floating, including mounting kit consisting of 6 pieces FIX-SB 80S35, 4 pieces FIX-SD 80 and 1 cartridge COL-MK	610 x 430 x 100 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8002</b>	<b>RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT L</b> , bench form CORNER FLOAT L, floating, including mounting kit consisting of 6 pieces FIX-SB 80S35, 4 pieces FIX-SD 80 and 1 cartridge COL-MK	864 x 610 x 100 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 201



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX

### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-CU-F-5/-8

Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## RELAX-CU – curbs

Prefabricated shower curbs in various lengths for use as water stops for shower bases with a step (Step-Up). For the protection of the floor and bathroom against splash water.

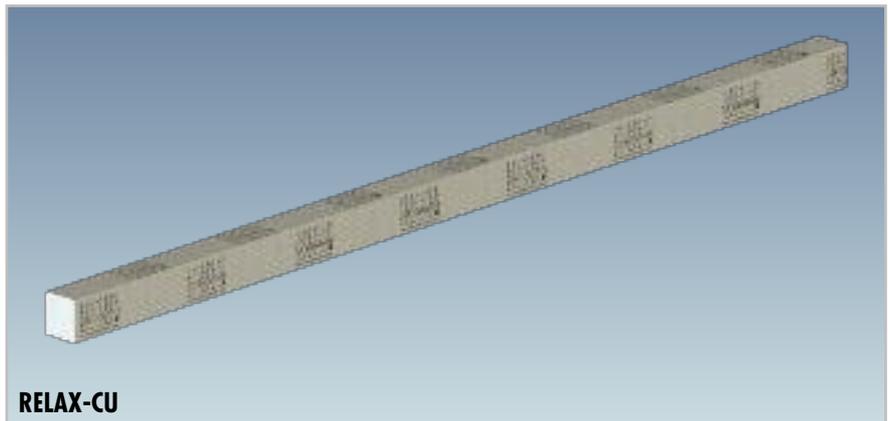
The curbs can be adapted to fit any shower base dimensions by simply cutting to size.

### ■ RELAX-CU-F-5

Dimensions:  
1524 x 114 x 130/127 mm

### ■ RELAX-CU-F-8

Dimensions:  
2438 x 114 x 130/127 mm



RELAX-CU

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-CU

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL8100</b>	<b>RELAX-CU-F-5*</b> , curb F 5, prefabricated from hard foam support material	1524 x 114 x 130/127 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8101</b>	<b>RELAX-CU-F-8*</b> , curb F 8, prefabricated from hard foam support material	2438 x 114 x 130/127 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 201 · \* standard-compliant according to DIN 18534

## RELAX-RP – ramps

Prefabricated ramps in two widths with different gradients and a length of 1828 mm for a barrier-free transition from bathroom floor to a shower base with a step (Step-Up).

The ramps can be adapted to fit any shower base dimensions by simply cutting to size.

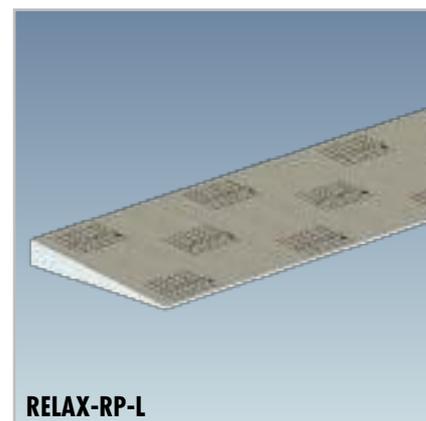
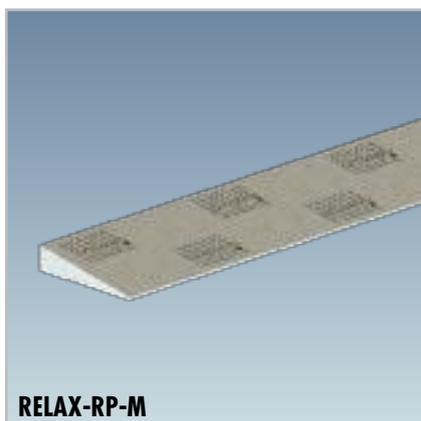


### ■ RELAX-RP-M

Gradient: 19,2 %,  
dimensions:  
1828 x 204 x 45 mm

### ■ RELAX-RP-L

Gradient: 12,8 %,  
dimensions:  
1828 x 304 x 45 mm



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RP

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LREL8204</b>	<b>RELAX-RP-M</b> , ramp M, prefabricated from hard foam support material	1828 x 204 x 45 mm	piece	
	<b>LREL8205</b>	<b>RELAX-RP-L</b> , ramp L, prefabricated from hard foam support material	1828 x 304 x 45 mm	piece	

System components COL, DRY · Packaging specifications see page 201



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX



## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the RELAX product group. These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.



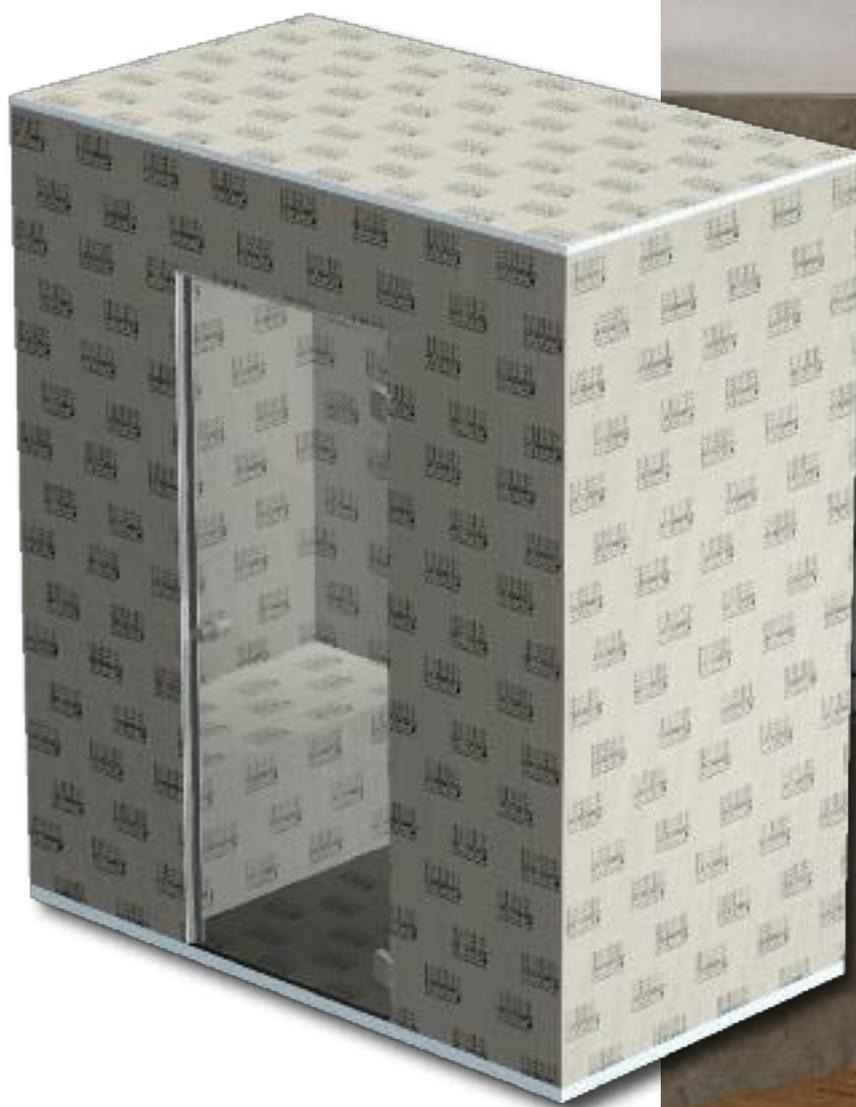
Photographer: Jeroen Kuppens





**Prefabricated room constructions**

Firmly defined room constructions made of hard foam support material, consisting of floor element, walls including door, seat and roof element. The cabins are offered as building kits in various sizes with square, pentagonal or rectangular designs.







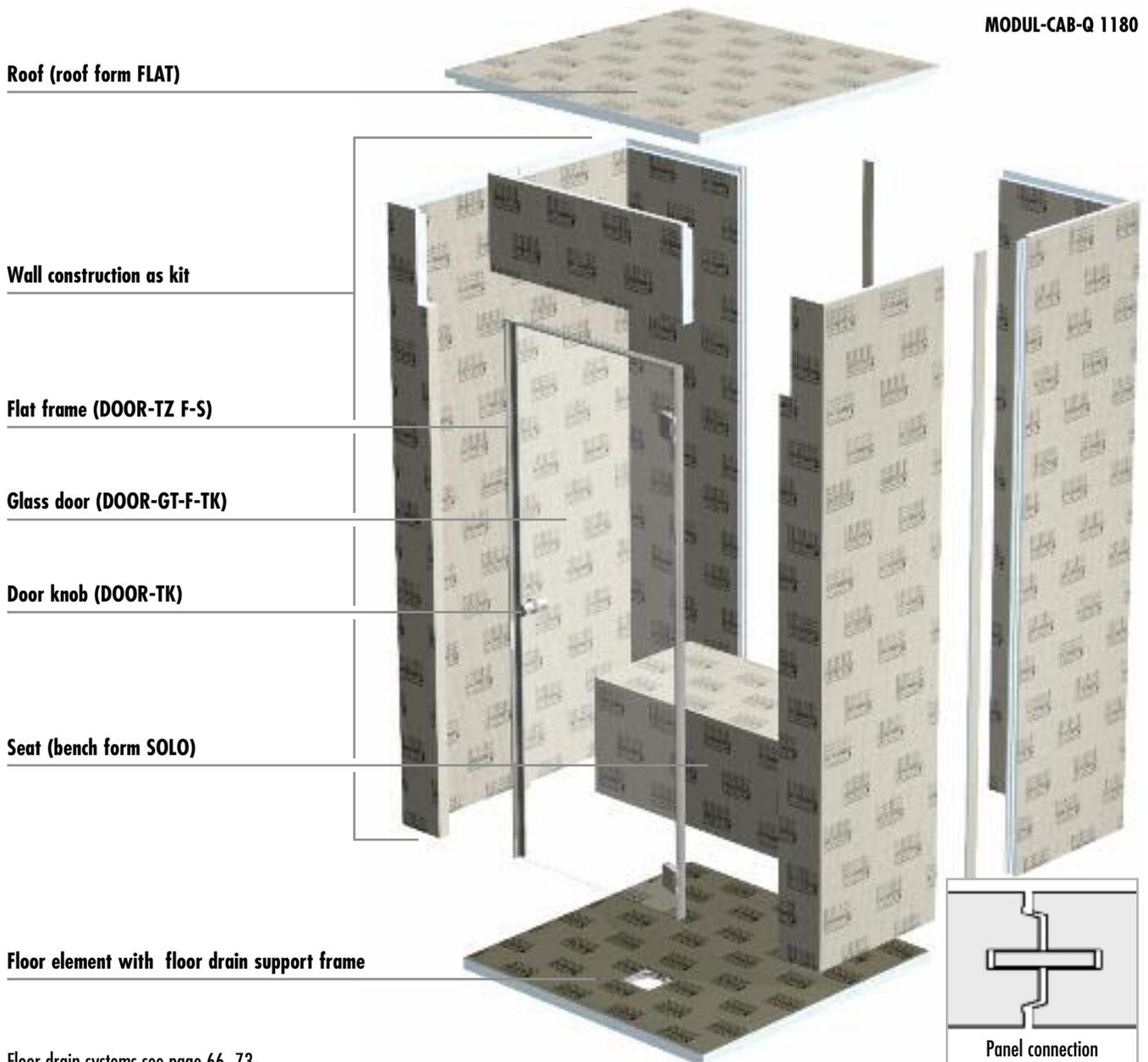
## **MODUL-CAB – the construction**

A building kit for cabins from the MODUL product group is comprised of the following components:

- Roof (roof form FLAT)
- Seat (bench form SOLO)
- Flat frame (DOOR-TZ F-S)
- Wall construction as kit (wall thickness 50 mm, height 2390 mm),
- Glass door (DOOR-GT-F-TK) with door knob (DOOR-TK)
- Floor element with floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm

Enhancements are possible with optional accessories such as steam inlet, installation panel or flush-mounting box (see page 176/178). Assembly accessories are offered as complete kits for all available sizes.

See page 143 for technical information concerning the connection.

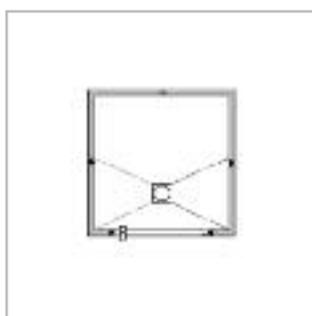
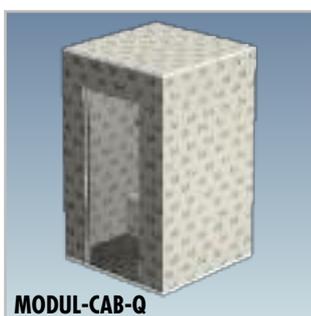


Floor drain systems see page 66–73

## MODUL-CAB – the design variants

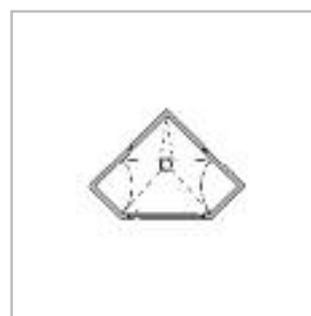
### ■ MODUL-CAB-Q – quadratic cabin

Article	Dimensions
<b>MODUL-CAB-Q 1180</b>	1180 x 1180 x 2390 mm
<b>MODUL-CAB-Q 1450</b>	1450 x 1450 x 2390 mm



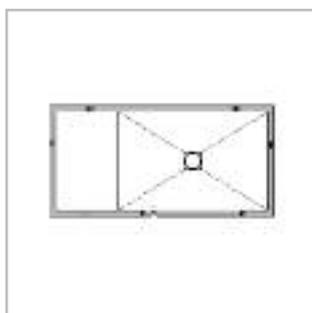
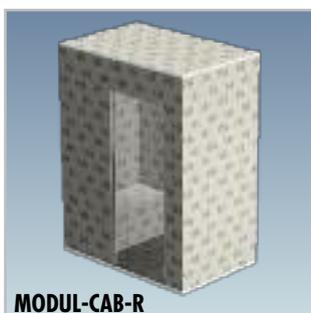
### ■ MODUL-CAB-F – pentagonal cabin

Article	Dimensions
<b>MODUL-CAB-F 1180</b>	1180 x 1180 x 2390 mm
<b>MODUL-CAB-F 1450</b>	1450 x 1450 x 2390 mm



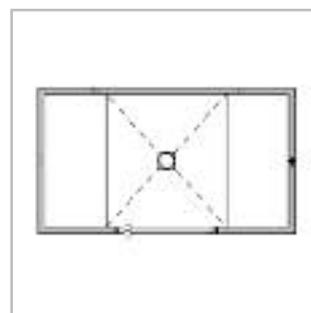
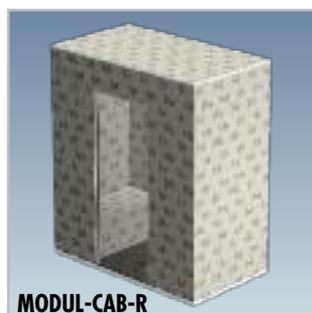
### ■ MODUL-CAB-R – rectangular cabin

Article	Dimensions
<b>MODUL-CAB-R 1800/900</b>	1800 x 900 x 2390 mm
<b>MODUL-CAB-R 1800/1180</b>	1800 x 1180 x 2390 mm



### ■ MODUL-CAB-R – rectangular cabin

Article	Dimensions
<b>MODUL-CAB-R 2065/1180</b>	2065 x 1180 x 2390 mm
<b>MODUL-CAB-R 2370/1450</b>	2370 x 1450 x 2390 mm



## Accessories

### ■ MODUL-KIT-CAB

#### MODUL-KIT-CAB 1

Mounting kit for walls, floors, roofs and benches for MODUL-CAB-Q 1180, -F 1180, -Q 1450, -F 1450, -R 1800/900, -R 1800/1180, -R 2065/1180

#### MODUL-KIT-CAB 2

Mounting kit for walls, floors, roofs and benches for MODUL-CAB-R 2370/1450



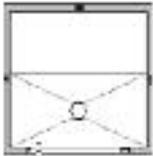


## LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL-CAB

**MODUL-CAB**, steam room construction, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench form SOLO.  
Floor drain supports, see floor drain systems (page 66–73).

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	------	----------------



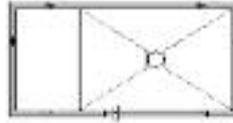
**MODUL-CAB-Q** – quadratic cabin

MODUL-CAB-Q 1180  
MODUL-CAB-Q 1450



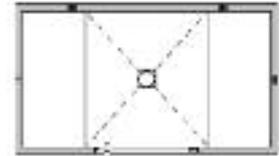
**MODUL-CAB-F** – pentagonal cabin

MODUL-CAB-F 1180  
MODUL-CAB-F 1450



**MODUL-CAB-R** – rectangular cabin

MODUL-CAB-R 1800/900  
MODUL-CAB-R 1800/1180



**MODUL-CAB-R** – rectangular cabin

MODUL-CAB-R 2065/1180  
MODUL-CAB-R 2370/1450

	<b>LMODE202001</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-Q 1180</b> , quadratic cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench shape SOLO	1180 x 1180 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE203001</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-F 1180</b> , pentagonal cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench shape SOLO quadrant	1180 x 1180 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE202002</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-Q 1450</b> , quadratic cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench shape SOLO	1450 x 1450 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE203002</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-F 1450</b> , pentagonal cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench shape SOLO quadrant	1450 x 1450 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE201001</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-R 1800/900</b> , rectangular cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench form SOLO	1800 x 900 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE201002</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-R 1800/1180</b> , rectangular cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, bench form SOLO	1800 x 1180 x 2390 mm	set	

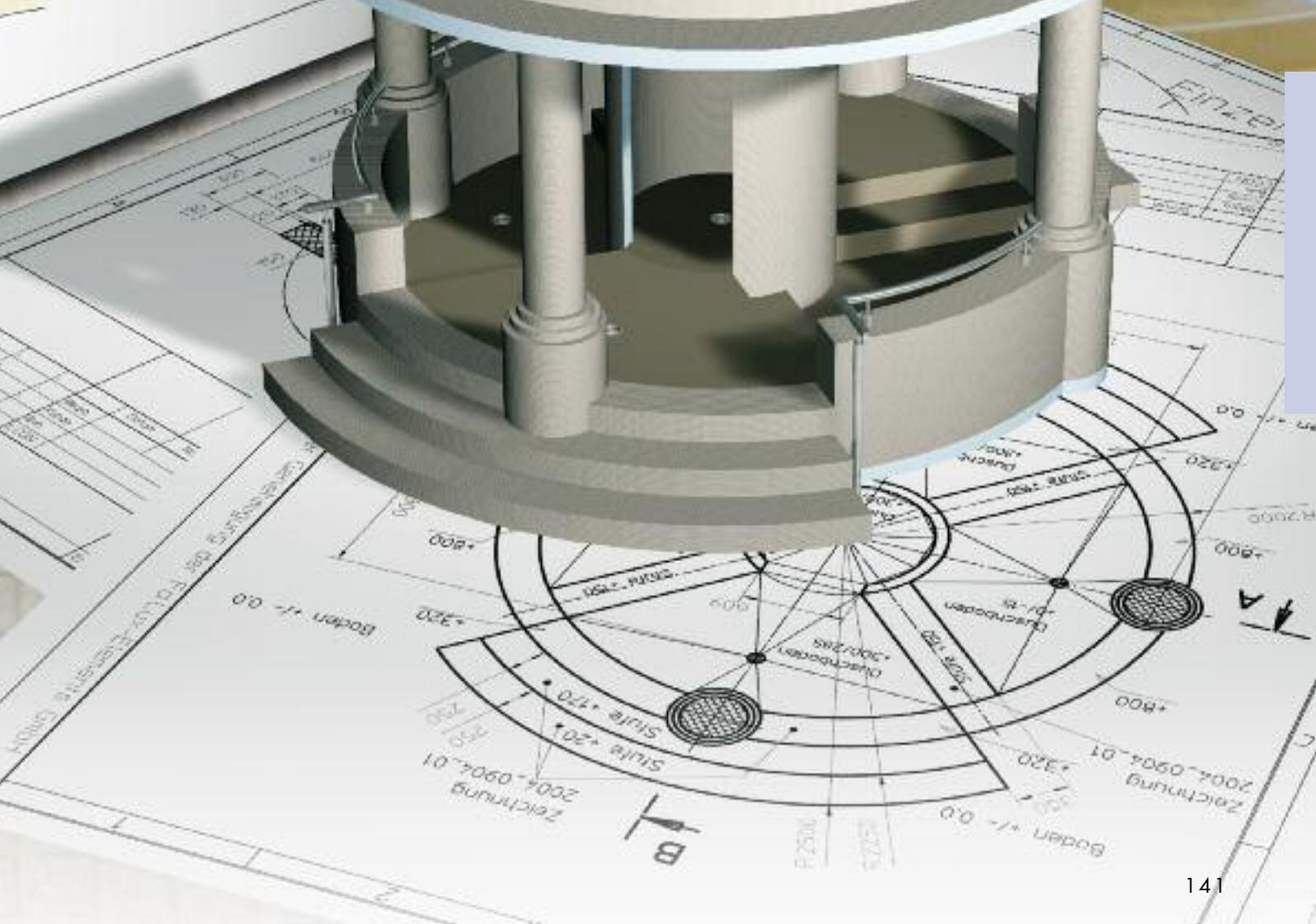
Contd. on page 139

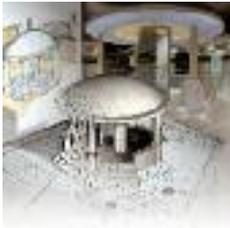
## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-MODUL-CAB

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LMODE201003</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-R 2065/1180</b> rectangular cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, 2x bench form SOLO	2065 x 1180 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE201004</b>	<b>MODUL-CAB-R 2370/1450</b> , rectangular cabin as building kit, wall thickness 50 mm, wall height 2390 mm, roof shape FLAT, DOOR-TZ F-S (flat frame) with DOOR-GT-F-TK (glass door) and DOOR-TK (door knob), with integrated and sealed floor drain support frame 135 x 135 mm, 2x bench form SOLO	2370 x 1450 x 2390 mm	set	
	<b>LMODE204001</b>	<b>MODUL-KIT-CAB 1</b> , mounting kit for walls, floors, roofs and benches for MODUL-CAB-Q 1180, -F 1180, -Q 1450, -F 1450, -R 1800/900, -R 1800/1180, -R 2065/1180: 10 pieces FIX-SD 80, 30 kg COL-AK, 6 cartridges COL-MK, 60 m ARM-100 SK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE, 5 m DRY-DB, 10 hardwood wedges, 10 mounting brackets		Kit	
	<b>LMODE204002</b>	<b>MODUL-KIT-CAB 2</b> , mounting kit for walls, floors, roofs and benches for MODUL-CAB-R 2370/1450: 10 pieces FIX-SD 80, 30 kg COL-AK, 12 cartridges COL-MK, 90 m ARM-100 SK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE, 10 m DRY-DB, 10 hardwood wedges, 10 mounting brackets		Kit	

System components FIX, COL, ARM, DRY · Packaging specifications on request · Online calculator see page 8







## CONCEPT – the construction

A building kit from the CONCEPT product group may be comprised of the following components, for example:

- Roof
- Wall construction as kit
- Seat
- Glass door
- Aluminium door frame
- Drain technology
- Floor element
- Substrate element for floor element

Enhancements are possible with optional accessories such as steam inlet, installation panel or flush-mounting box (see page 176/178). Assembly accessories are offered as complete kits for all available sizes.

Roof, e.g.  
CONCEPT-DA-BARREL

Wall construction  
as kit

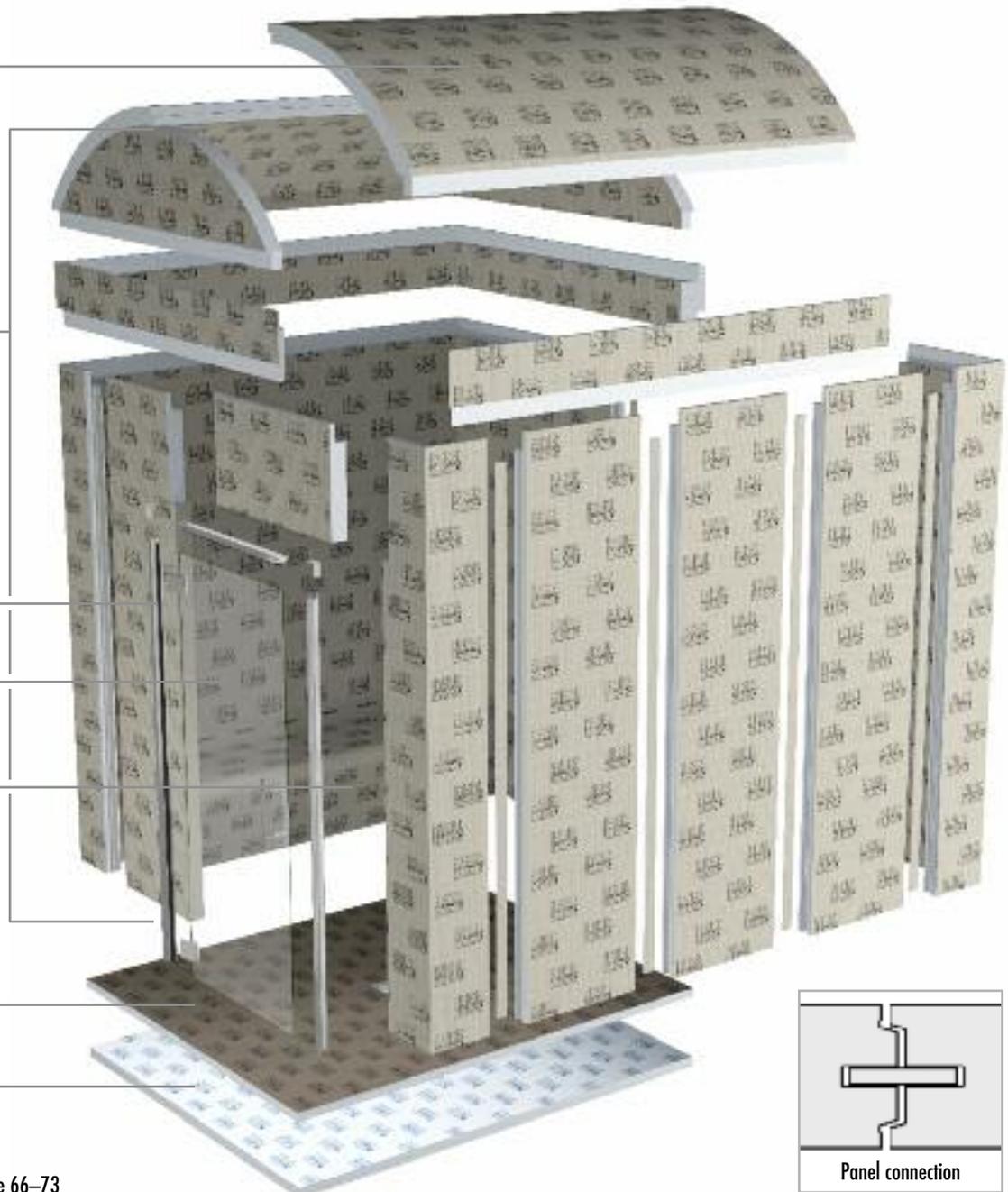
Frame, e.g.  
CONCEPT-DOOR-TZB

Glass door

Seat, e.g.  
CONCEPT-BA-STEP

Floor element

Substrate element  
for floor element

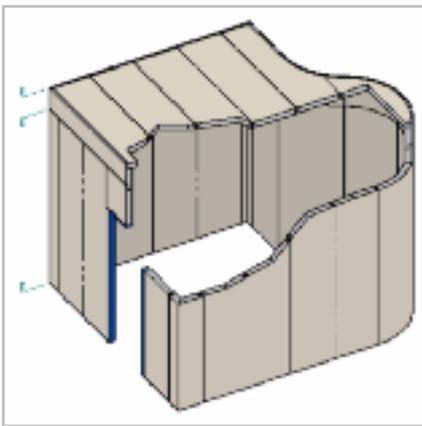


Floor drain systems see page 66–73

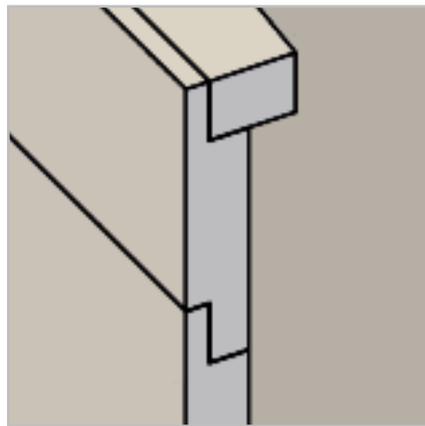
## Technical information concerning connections

The method of construction for the connection of the individual components ensures particularly high stability:

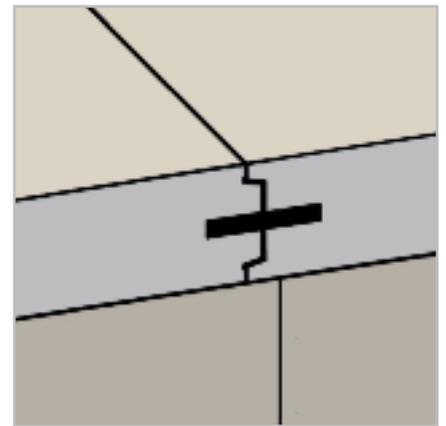
- Particularly stable panel connection thanks to tongue and groove principle
- Self-levelling panel connection thanks to V-groove
- Fast and simple assembly thanks to optimised fitting accuracy of the elements
- High production accuracy thanks to the use of state-of-the-art cutting technologies
- Stable fastening option for the door profile thanks to FIX-PRO-MAK over the entire panel width
- Flexible wall height: panel length up to 2500 mm, higher walls possible by using wall extension



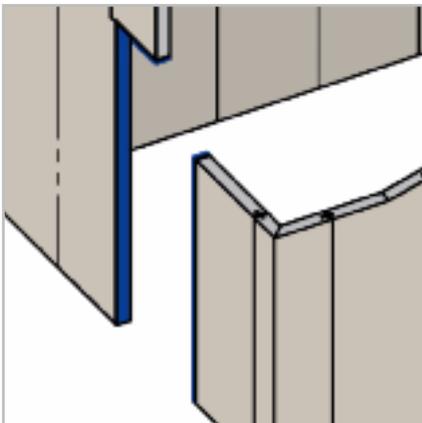
Flexible wall height: higher walls possible by using wall extension



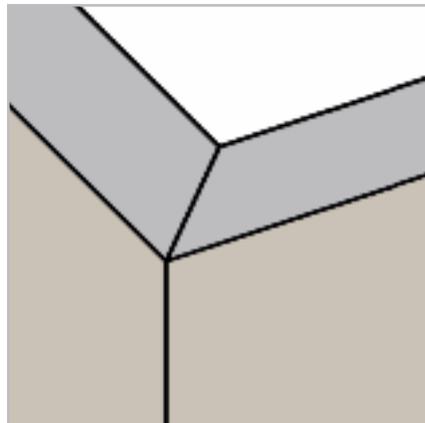
Wall extension and roof support with step seam



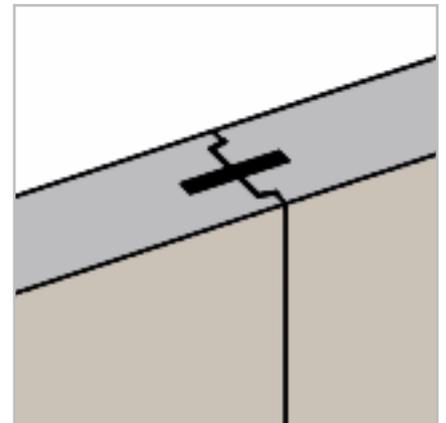
Panel connection consisting of tongue and V-groove



FIX-PRO-MAK 80 mm, circumferential on 3 sides of the door opening



Corners glued in the factory



Panel connection consisting of tongue and V-groove

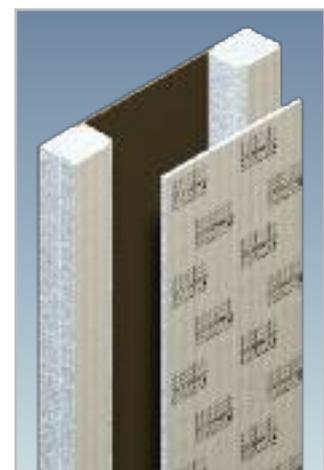
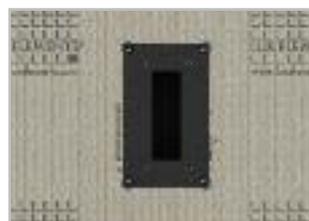
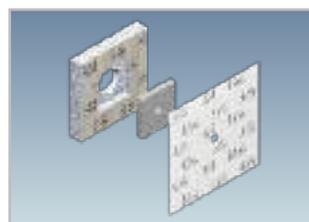
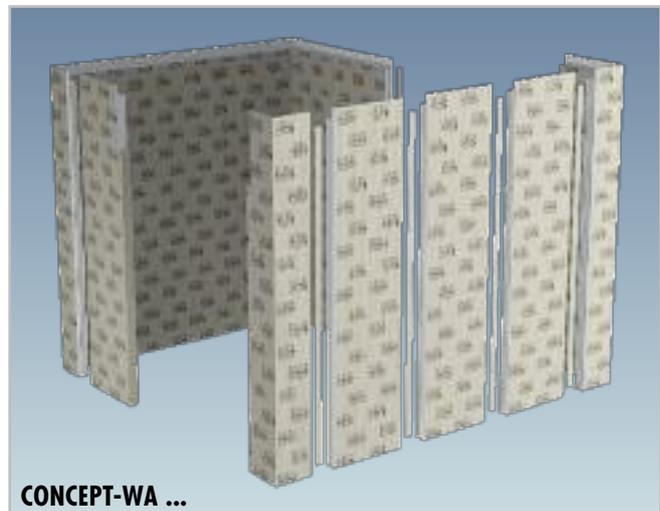


## Wall elements

Building kit for walls.

For the possibility to combine walls made of hard foam support material with a glass and metal construction, LUX ELEMENTS will supply a suitable design solution on enquiry.

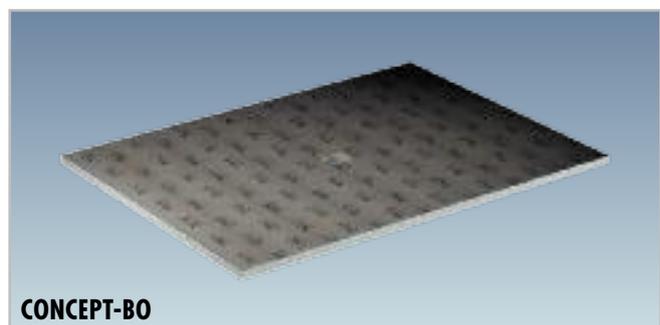
Optional accessories such as steam inlet, installation panel or flush-mounting box see page 176/178.



## Floor elements

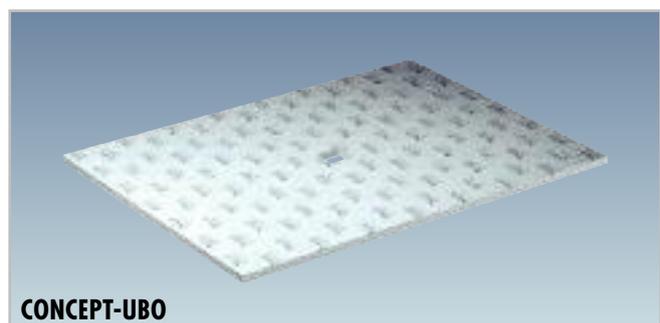
Floor elements with gradient and factory-fitted seal, alternatively for point or linear drainage.

For drain technology see LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB (page 66–73).



## Substrate elements

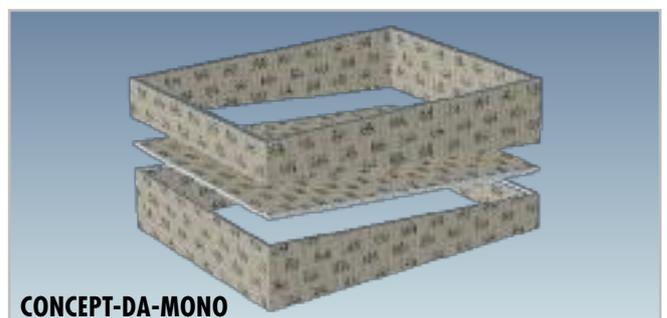
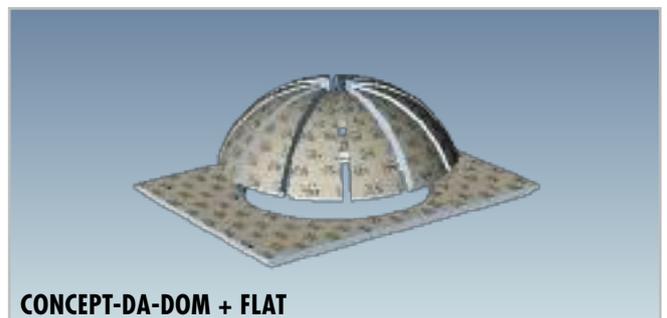
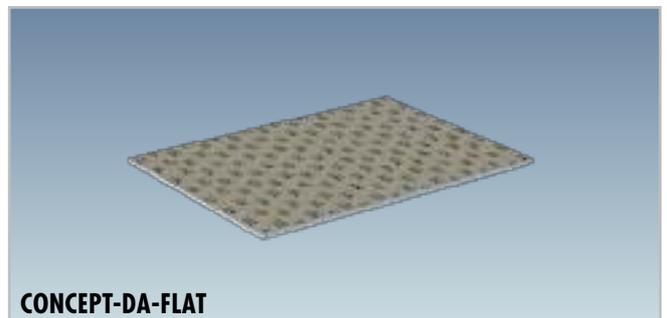
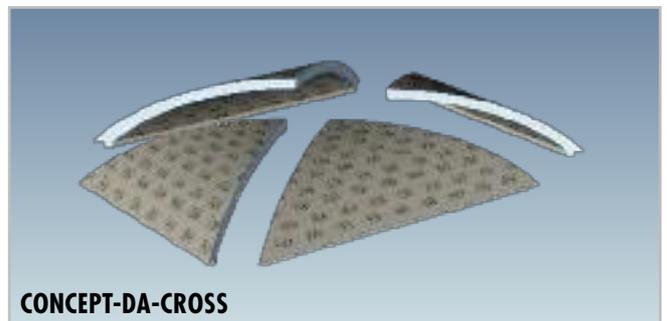
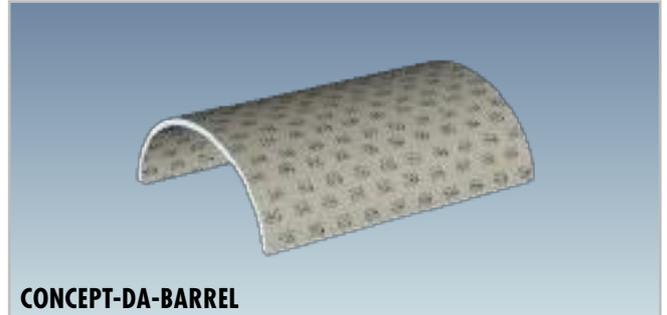
Substrate elements, 55 mm thick.



## Roofs

The following standard design variants are available:

- **CONCEPT-DA-BARREL**  
the barrel roof design
- **CONCEPT-DA-CROSS**  
the cross-vault roof shape
- **CONCEPT-DA-FLAT**  
the simple flat roof shape
- **CONCEPT-DA-DOM + FLAT**  
the combination of flat roof and dome
- **CONCEPT-DA-MONO**  
the monopitch roof with panel



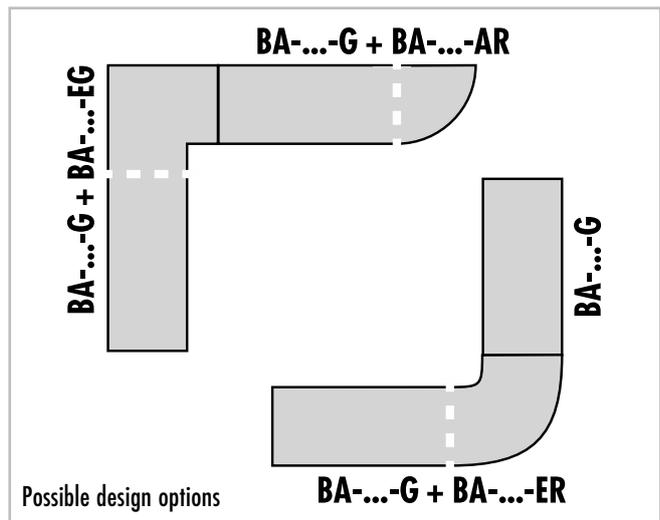


## The seat variants

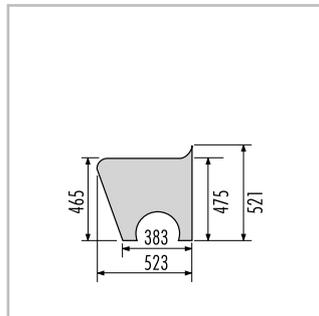
Nine standard design variants are offered for fitting with a bench. For the corner design choose either mitre (... EG) or curvature (... ER).

Possible finishing elements: rounded bench end (... AR), closed bench end (... BG) or a custom-made arm rest.

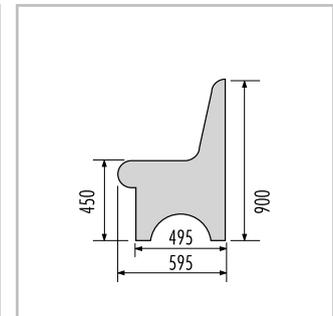
Optional accessories (lighting, heating) see page 149.



### ■ Bench form STEP



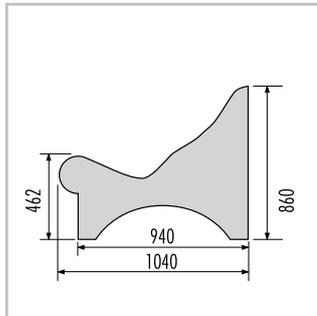
### ■ Bench form SIT



■ Bench form SLEEP



CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP



...-SLEEP-EG



...-SLEEP-ER



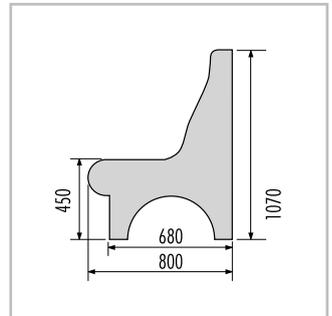
...-SLEEP-AR



■ Bench form SOFT



CONCEPT-BA-SOFT



...-SOFT-EG



...-SOFT-ER



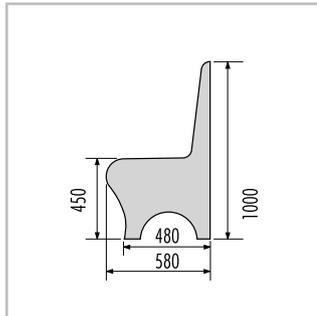
...-SOFT-AR



■ Bench form SLIM



CONCEPT-BA-SLIM



...-SLIM-EG



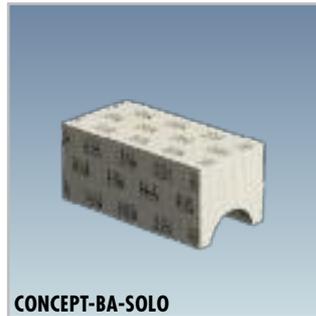
...-SLIM-ER



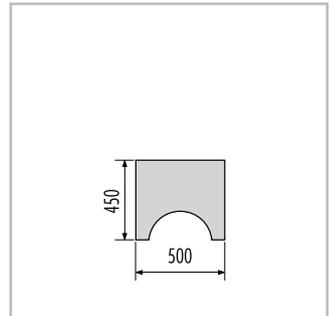
...-SLIM-AR



■ Bench form SOLO



CONCEPT-BA-SOLO



...-SOLO-EG



...-SOLO-ER



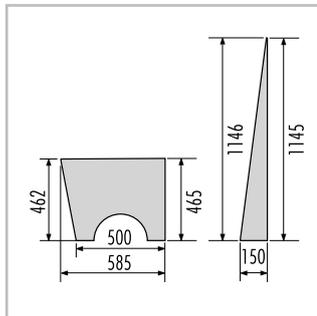
...-SOLO-AR



■ Bench form STAR



CONCEPT-BA-STAR  
+ CONCEPT-BA-STAR-L



...-STAR-L



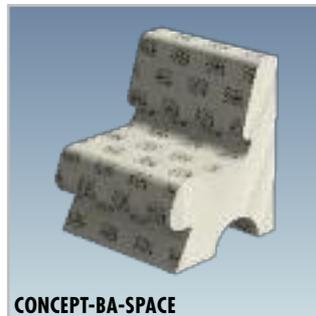
...-STAR-EG



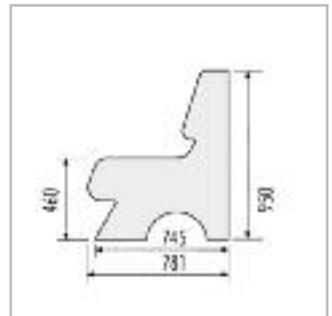
...-STAR-AE



■ Bench form SPACE



CONCEPT-BA-SPACE



...-SPACE-EG



...-SPACE-ER



...-SPACE-AR





## CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT

The CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT is a tileable seat variant in "floating" design, which makes the optical impression of more space, due to its filigree construction. The assembly of the bench takes place by way of a flexible, adaptable stainless steel substructure (straight or with corner elements).

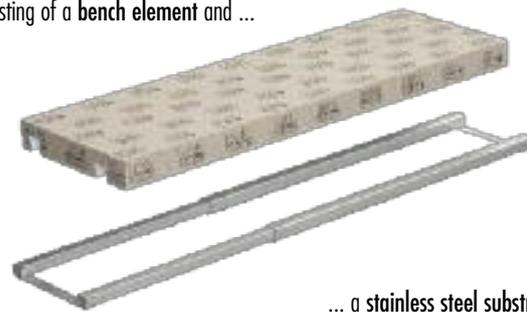
A circumferential distance from the wall is maintained to allow the water to drain off. The bench seat is made to measure corresponding with the wall construction. Equipping with electric heating and/or indirect lighting is optionally possible (see page 149).

For further information please refer to the assembly instructions CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT.



### The construction

e.g. CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GK  
consisting of a bench element and ...

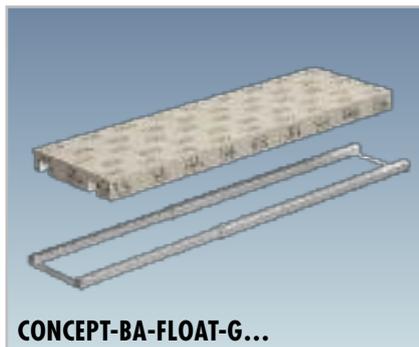


... a stainless steel substructure

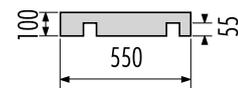
## CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-G...

Bench form FLOAT, straight, between two walls, incl. stainless steel substructure.

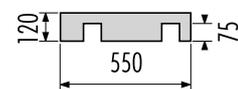
- CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GK  
from 1500 to 2100 mm
- CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GL  
from 2100 to 3000 mm



### CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GK



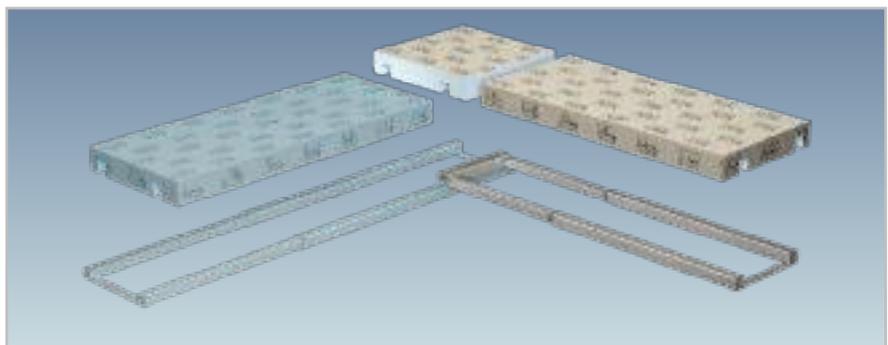
### CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GL



## CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-E...

Complementary to FLOAT-G... :  
Bench form FLOAT, straight, incl. stainless steel substructure for corner elements

- CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-EK  
from 1500 to 2100 mm
- CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-EL  
from 2100 to 3000 mm

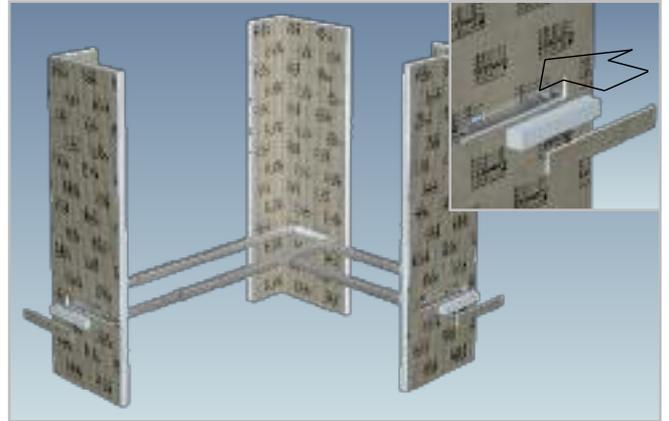


## CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT – the assembly

The assembly of the stainless steel substructure for CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT into the CONCEPT-WA... wall construction (see page 144) takes place via factory-made notches in the corner elements.

For this, a seat height of 45 cm is predefined (other heights possible upon request).

Hard foam filler elements are enclosed for the later covering of the cutouts.



## Heating

CONCEPT-BA-FH milling for the on-site installation of water heating or a factory-fitted CONCEPT-BA-EH electric heating mat can optionally be ordered for all seats.

There is a choice of three variants for the required temperature control of the heating mat:

- **CONCEPT-BA-EH-ZA / CONCEPT-BA-EH-ZB**

Electronic temperature controllers and temperature sensors without (... -ZA) or with (... -ZB) time control for the bench shapes STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT (to fit CONCEPT-BA-EH)

- **CONCEPT-BA-EH-ZC**

Electronic temperature controller for mounting in distribution cabinet and temperature sensor for bench shapes STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT (to fit CONCEPT-BA-EH)

## Lighting

A pleasant feel-good atmosphere can be created in rooms with subdued lighting. These products are offered for lighting design:

- **CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-LL**

Indirect lighting, straight, underneath the CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT bench seat: The seat support is fitted in the factory with a profile for mounting the moisture-proof light strip. A clamping mechanism enables easy insertion of the light strip and also later removal, e.g. for maintenance.

- **CONCEPT-BA-LI**

Indirect lighting, straight, for FLOAT bench seat or a footboard in a room construction, for final mounting on site in the factory-prefabricated slot.

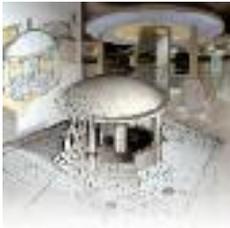
- **CONCEPT-BA-LR**

Indirect lighting, rounded, for a round bench shape or a footboard in a room construction, for final mounting on site in the factory-prefabricated slot.

- **CONCEPT-BA-LRZ**

A control unit including radio remote control, by means of which different colours and colour change programs can be set. For all lighting variants.





## Accessories

- Aluminium door frames, custom-made, as block profile (DOOR-TZ B) or flat profile (DOOR-TZ F, also available in standard size). Surface polished similar to stainless steel, anodised, with locking mechanism and hinges for glass doors.
- **CONCEPT-DOOR-GT** – Glass door ESG 8 mm, custom-made, or standard size, incl. drilling for door knob or handle bar.
- **CONCEPT-DOOR-TK** – Door knob similar to stainless steel, polished.
- **CONCEPT-DOOR-GS** – Stainless steel handle bar brushed.
- Various Mounting kits for wall and floor constructions, depending on the size.  
**CONCEPT-KIT-WA ...**  
 for walls, roofs and benches  
**CONCEPT-KIT-BO ...**  
 for floor structures
- For suitable drainage see LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB, page 66–73.
- more accessories see LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX page 176–179:  
**FIX-DE-TI ... / FIX-DE-TE ...** – Supporting panel for a steam inlet  
**FIX-IPA-...** – Installation panel for the mounting of fittings  
**FIX-AF/FIX-AI** – factory-milling for sealing flange / sealing flange, factory-integrated, for the mounting of a WDT Spot integrated sleeve  
**FIX-LF/FIX LI** – factory-milling for empty conduit / empty conduit, factory-integrated  
**FIX-UF/FIX-UI** – factory-milling for flush-mounting box (WDT) / flush-mounting box (WDT), factory-integrated



**CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ B**



**CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F**



**CONCEPT-DOOR-GT**



**CONCEPT-DOOR-TK /  
CONCEPT-DOOR-GS**



**CONCEPT-KIT-WA 3**

## Accessories / glass and profile construction

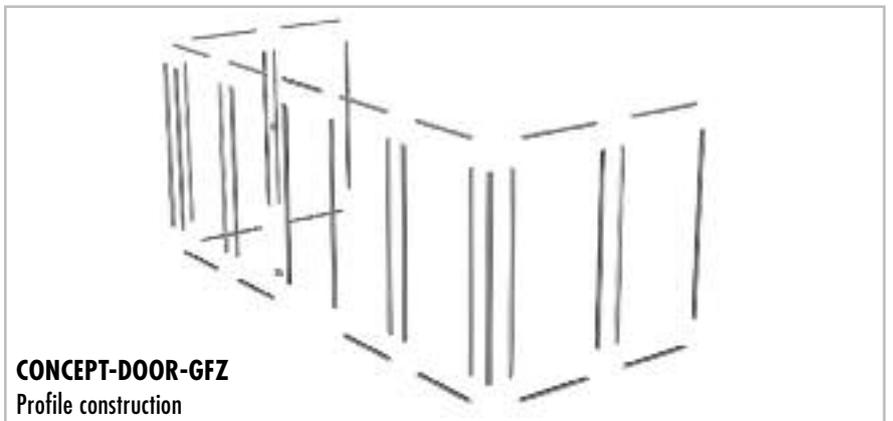
A glass front – with glass door or glass windows – offers individual room constructions the greatest transparency.

Special glass profile constructions enable the combination of profile frames with block frames including glass door hinges as well as 8 mm single-pane safety glass (ESG safety glass).



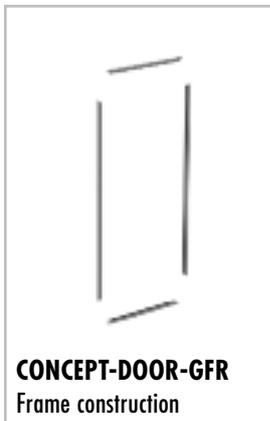
### ■ CONCEPT-DOOR-GFZ

Profile construction, aluminium, surface polished to resemble stainless steel, anodised, consisting of: Door frame (1,000 x 2,000 mm) made of block frame profile (visible width 50 mm), fixed side part(s) made of frame profile (visible width 36 mm), door hinges, with/without handle/door knob, optional: fixed side part(s), corner profile 90° or 135°.



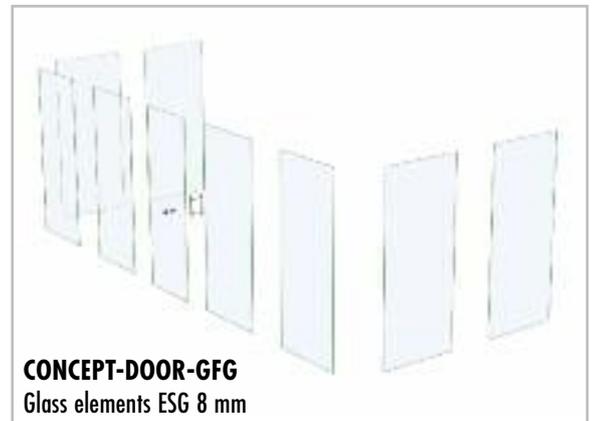
### ■ CONCEPT-DOOR-GFR

Frame construction, aluminium, surface polished to resemble stainless steel, anodised, frame profile (visible width 36 mm) for window opening.



### ■ CONCEPT-DOOR-GFG

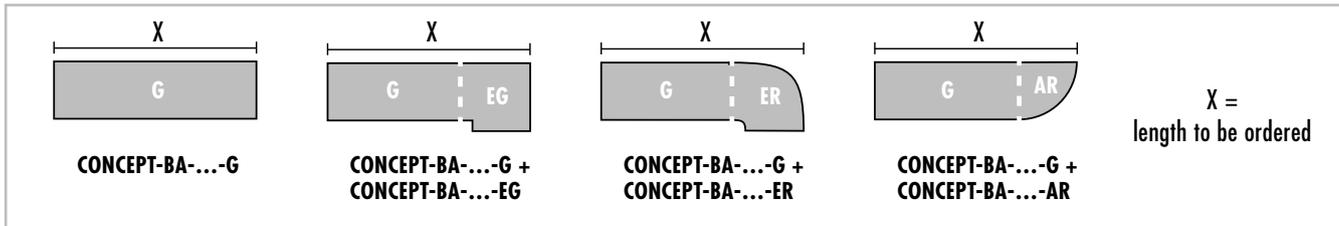
Glass elements ESG 8 mm to fit GFZ/GFR combination, if necessary including holes for handle/door knob/door hinges





■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-BA-... (BENCHES)

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
----------------	------------------------------------	------	----------------



	<b>Bench form STEP</b>		
	LCONBASTEP4001	CONCEPT-BA-STEP-G, straight	running meter
	LCONBASTEP4002	CONCEPT-BA-STEP-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge
	LCONBASTEP4003	CONCEPT-BA-STEP-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASTEP4004	CONCEPT-BA-STEP-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASTEP4005	CONCEPT-BA-STEP-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge
	<b>Bench form SIT</b>		
	LCONBASIT4101	CONCEPT-BA-SIT-G, straight	running meter
	LCONBASIT4102	CONCEPT-BA-SIT-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge
	LCONBASIT4103	CONCEPT-BA-SIT-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASIT4104	CONCEPT-BA-SIT-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASIT4105	CONCEPT-BA-SIT-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge
	<b>Bench form SLEEP</b>		
	LCONBASLEEP4201	CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP-G, straight	running meter
	LCONBASLEEP4202	CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge
	LCONBASLEEP4203	CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASLEEP4204	CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASLEEP4205	CONCEPT-BA-SLEEP-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge
	<b>Bench form SOFT</b>		
	LCONBASOFT4301	CONCEPT-BA-SOFT-G, straight	running meter
	LCONBASOFT4302	CONCEPT-BA-SOFT-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge
	LCONBASOFT4303	CONCEPT-BA-SOFT-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASOFT4304	CONCEPT-BA-SOFT-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASOFT4305	CONCEPT-BA-SOFT-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge
	<b>Bench form SLIM</b>		
	LCONBASLIM4401	CONCEPT-BA-SLIM-G, straight	running meter
	LCONBASLIM4402	CONCEPT-BA-SLIM-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge
	LCONBASLIM4403	CONCEPT-BA-SLIM-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASLIM4404	CONCEPT-BA-SLIM-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge
	LCONBASLIM4405	CONCEPT-BA-SLIM-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge

Contd. on page 153

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-BA-... (SITZE)

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>Bench form SOLO</b>			
	LCONBASOLO4501	CONCEPT-BA-SOLO-G, straight	running meter	
	LCONBASOLO4502	CONCEPT-BA-SOLO-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge	
	LCONBASOLO4503	CONCEPT-BA-SOLO-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge	
	LCONBASOLO4504	CONCEPT-BA-SOLO-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge	
	LCONBASOLO4508	CONCEPT-BA-SOLO-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge	
	<b>Bench form STAR</b>			
	LCONBASTAR4901	CONCEPT-BA-STAR-G, straight	running meter	
	LCONBASTAR4904	CONCEPT-BA-STAR-L, back rest	running meter	
	LCONBASTAR4902	CONCEPT-BA-STAR-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge	
	LCONBASTAR4903	CONCEPT-BA-STAR-AE, surcharge for bench end with mitre cut	surcharge	
	LCONBASTAR4905	CONCEPT-BA-STAR-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge	
	<b>Bench form SPACE</b>			
	LCONBASPACE4211	CONCEPT-BA-SPACE-G, straight	running meter	
	LCONBASPACE4212	CONCEPT-BA-SPACE-EG, surcharge for corner element with mitre cut	surcharge	
	LCONBASPACE4213	CONCEPT-BA-SPACE-ER, surcharge for corner element, rounded	surcharge	
	LCONBASPACE4214	CONCEPT-BA-SPACE-AR, surcharge for bench end, rounded	surcharge	
	LCONBASPACE4215	CONCEPT-BA-SPACE-BG, surcharge for bench end closed	surcharge	
	<b>Bench form FLOAT floating</b>			
	LCONBAFLOAT4801	CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GK, straight, incl. stainless steel framework, from 1500 to 2100 mm	set	
	LCONBAFLOAT4802	CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-EK, straight, incl. stainless steel framework from for corner element only in combination with CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GK, from 1500 to 2100 mm	set	
	LCONBAFLOAT4804	CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GL, straight, incl. stainless steel framework, from 2100 to 3000 mm	set	
	LCONBAFLOAT4805	CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-EL, straight, incl. stainless steel framework from for corner element only in combination with CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-GL, from 2100 to 3000 mm	set	
	<b>optionally available</b>			
	LCONBAL4701	CONCEPT-BA-L, arm rest as a finishing element for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, individually made to measure	piece	
	LCONBAFH4602	CONCEPT-BA-FH, millings for the on-site installation of water heaters for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, SPACE, individually made to measure als surcharge	piece	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request

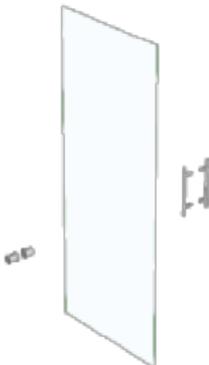


## LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-BA-... (BENCHES)

ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
<b>Heating</b>			
LCONBAEH4601	CONCEPT-BA-EH, electrical heating mat (280 W/m <sup>2</sup> , 230 V), for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT, individually made to measure at extra cost	set	
LCONBAEH4602	CONCEPT-BA-EH ZA, electronic temperature controller without time control (12 A, 230 V AC) and temperature sensor (with 4 m connecting cable) for electrical heating set, for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT	set	
LCONBAEH4603	CONCEPT-BA-EH ZB, electronic temperature controller with time control (16 A, 230 V AC) and temperature sensor (with 4 m connecting cable) for electrical heating set, for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT	set	
LCONBAEH4604	CONCEPT-BA-EH ZC, electronic temperature controller for mounting in distribution cabinet (6 A, 230 V AC, can be snapped onto 35 mm DIN rail) and temperature sensor (with 3 m connecting cable) with illuminated digital display (space requirement 2HP for electrical heating set, for bench forms STEP, SIT, SLEEP, SOFT, SLIM, SOLO, STAR, SPACE, FLOAT	set	
<b>Lighting</b>			
	LCONBAFLOAT4803 CONCEPT-BA-FLOAT-LL, indirect lighting, straight, for bench shape FLOAT, lighting: aluminium U-profile frame 30 – ... mm RGB- IP 65 with opal acrylic cover and SMD-RGB LEDs potted in transparent 2-component resin; aluminium U-profile is inserted into the GRP profile and is exchangeable.	surcharge	
	LCONBALL4804 CONCEPT-BA-LI, indirect lighting, straight, for a footboard or a bench shape in a steam cabin construction, lighting: aluminium U-profile 15 x 15 x ... mm RGB- IP 65 SMD-RGB LEDs potted in transparent 2-component resin; factory-fluted for on-site final assembly, not exchangeable, cut-out size max.: L = 3012 mm	set	
	LCONBALL4802 CONCEPT-BA-LR, indirect lighting, rounded, for a footboard or a bench shape in a steam cabin construction, lighting: aluminium profile 15 x 15 x radius of front edge ... mm, RGB- IP 65 SMD-RGB LEDs potted in transparent 2-component resin, factory-fluted for on-site final assembly, not exchangeable	set	
LCONBALL4801	CONCEPT-BA-LRZ, accessories for indirect lighting (RGB), for CONCEPT-BA-LL/LI/LR: Controller, radio remote control	set	

■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-DOOR-... (DOORS)

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS WIDTH, HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LCONDOOR5001</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ B</b> , aluminium door frame three-section with lintel, block profile, surface simulated abraded stainless steel, anodised, with locking mechanism and hinges for glass doors	max. 1000 mm width, max. 2000 mm in height	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5002</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F</b> , aluminium door frame three-section with lintel, flat profile, surface simulated abraded stainless steel, anodised, with locking mechanism and hinges for glass doors	max. 1000 mm width, max. 2000 mm in height	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5004</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F-S/R</b> , aluminium door frame with lintel, flat section, surface polished similar to stainless steel, anodised, with locking mechanism and glass doors hinges, model DIN right, <b>standard size</b>	800 mm wide, 2000 mm high	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5005</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F-S/L</b> , aluminium door frame with lintel, flat section, surface polished similar to stainless steel, anodised, with locking mechanism and glass doors hinges, model DIN left, <b>standard size</b>	800 mm wide, 2000 mm high	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5101</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GT 800</b> , glass door ESG 8 mm made to measure, incl. drilling for door knob or handle bar	max. 800 mm width, max. 2000 mm in height	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5102</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GT 1000</b> , glass door ESG 8 mm made to measure, incl. drilling for door knob or handle bar	max. 1000 mm width, max. 2000 mm in height	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5105</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GT-F - TK</b> , glass door ESG 8 mm, <b>standard size</b> , suitable for CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F-S, <b>incl. drilling for door knob</b>	774 mm wide, 1980 mm high	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5106</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GT-F - GS</b> , glass door ESG 8 mm, <b>standard size</b> , suitable for CONCEPT-DOOR-TZ F-S, <b>incl. drilling for handle bar</b>	774 mm wide, 1980 mm high	piece	
	<b>LCONDOOR5010</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-TK</b> , door knob similar to stainless steel, polished	∅ 45 mm	set	
	<b>LCONDOOR5011</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GS</b> , stainless steel handle bar brushed	300 mm long, ∅ 20 mm	set	
	<b>LCONDOOR6001</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GFZ</b> , profile construction, aluminium, surface polished to resemble stainless steel, anodised, consisting of: door frame (1,000 x 2,000 mm) made of block frame profile (visible width 50 mm), fixed side part(s) made of frame profile (visible width 36 mm), door hinges, with/without handle/door knob, optional: fixed side part(s), corner profile 90° or 135°	made to measure	set	
	<b>LCONDOOR6002</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GFR</b> , frame construction, aluminium, surface polished to resemble stainless steel, anodised, frame profile (visible width 36 mm) for window opening.	made to measure	set	
	<b>LCONDOOR6003</b>	<b>CONCEPT-DOOR-GFG</b> , glass elements ESG 8 mm to fit GFZ/GFR combination, if necessary including holes for handle/door knob/door hinges	made to measure	set	



## LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT

### ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT-KIT

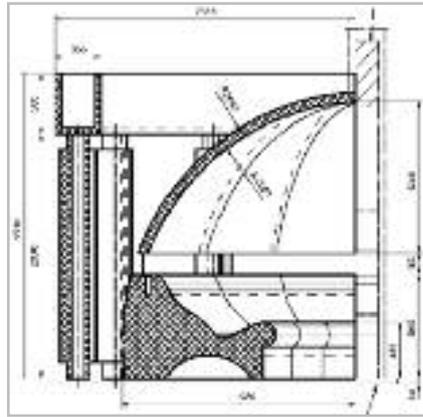
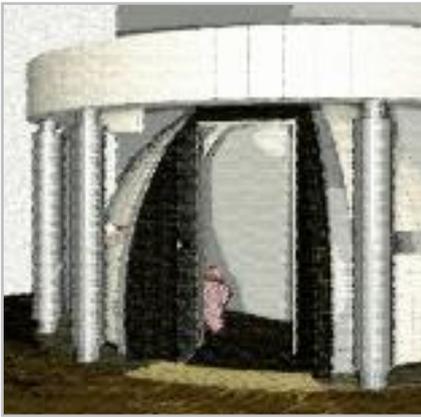
	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LCONKIT6001</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-WA 1</b> , mounting kit for walls, roofs and benches up to a surface of approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup> : 20 pieces FIX-SD 80, 40 kg COL-AK, 12 cartridges COL-MK, 90 m ARM-100 SK, 15 timber wedges, 15 mounting brackets	Kit	
	<b>LCONKIT6002</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-WA 2</b> , mounting kit for walls, roofs and benches from approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup> : 40 pieces FIX-SD 80, 75 kg COL-AK, 18 cartridges COL-MK, 120 m ARM-100 SK, 15 timber wedges, 15 mounting brackets	Kit	
	<b>LCONKIT6201</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-WA 3</b> , mounting kit for walls, roofs and benches from approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 14 m <sup>2</sup> : 50 pieces FIX-SD 80, 95 kg COL-AK, 24 cartridges COL-MK, 180 m ARM-100 SK, 15 timber wedges, 15 mounting brackets	Kit	
	<b>LCONKIT6101</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-BO 1</b> , mounting kit for floor structures up to a surface of approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup> : 1 cartridge COL-MK, 50 kg COL-AK, 3,5 kg DRY-ASK, 10 m DRY-DB, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE	Kit	
	<b>LCONKIT6102</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-BO 2</b> , mounting kit for floor structures from approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup> : 1 cartridge COL-MK, 100 kg COL-AK, 7 kg DRY-ASK, 20 m DRY-DB, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE	Kit	
	<b>LCONKIT6202</b>	<b>CONCEPT-KIT-BO 3</b> , mounting kit for floor structures from approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 14 m <sup>2</sup> : 3 cartridges COL-MK, 100 kg COL-AK, 20 kg DRY-ASK, 40 m DRY-DB, 4 pieces DRY-DBIE	Kit	

CONCEPT-KIT... : RANGE OF APPLICATION	Mounting kit for walls, roofs and benches	Mounting kit for floor structures
up to a surface of approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup>	CONCEPT-KIT-WA 1	CONCEPT-KIT-BO 1
from approx. 4 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup>	CONCEPT-KIT-WA 2	CONCEPT-KIT-BO 2
from approx. 9 m <sup>2</sup> up to a surface of approx. 14 m <sup>2</sup>	CONCEPT-KIT-WA 3	CONCEPT-KIT-BO 3

Packaging specifications on request

## From planning to finished item:

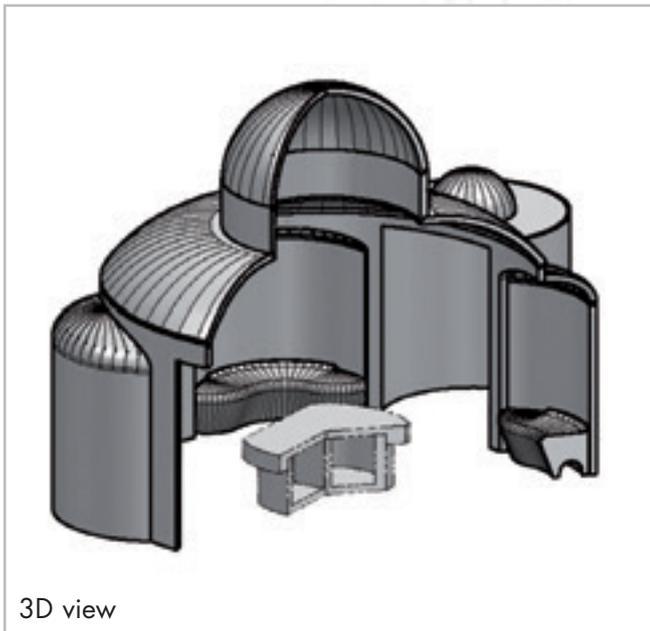
- Idea, sketch or detailed draft from customer
- Assistance from LUX ELEMENT regarding detailed questions
- Preparation of a technical drawing for approval with 3D view at LUX ELEMENTS
- If necessary LUX ELEMENTS will carry out static calculations
- Manufacture of the individual components exactly in accordance with planning specifications
- Test assembly at LUX ELEMENTS and numbering of the components
- Delivery to the building site in segments
- Assembly by installer



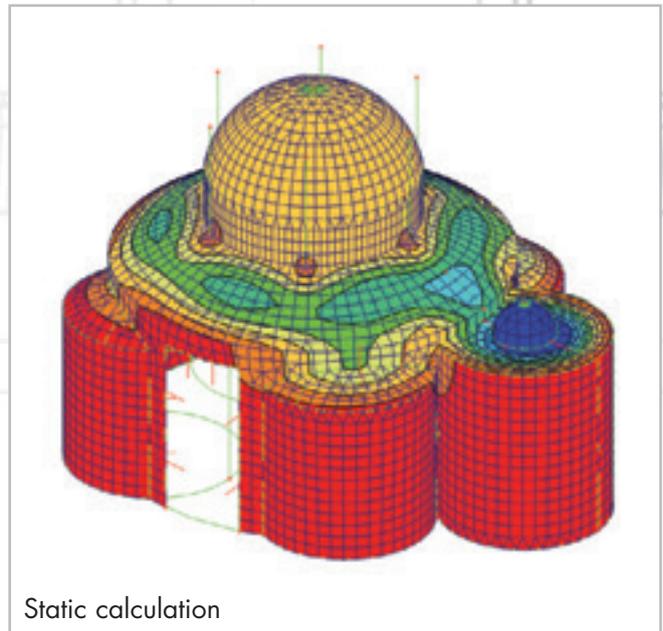


## LUX ELEMENTS®-CONCEPT

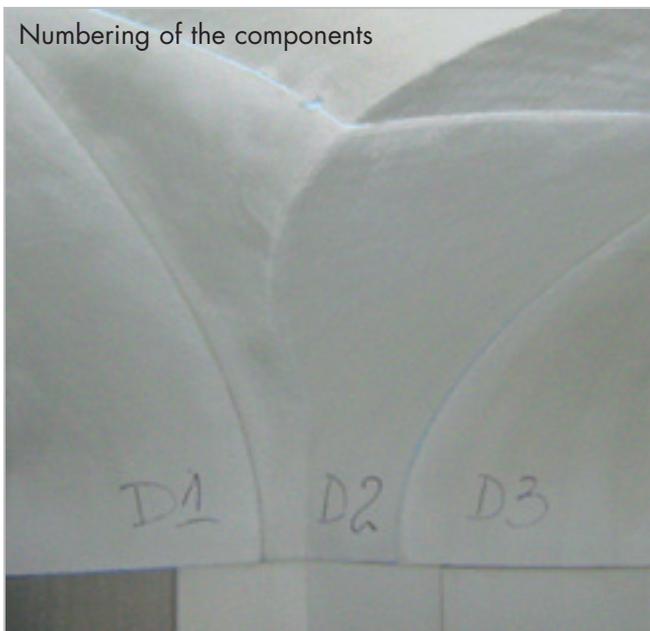
You can give free rein to your ideas at the planning stage. The modern, flexible production methods at LUX ELEMENTS make it possible to produce large items and a wide range of shapes.



3D view



Static calculation



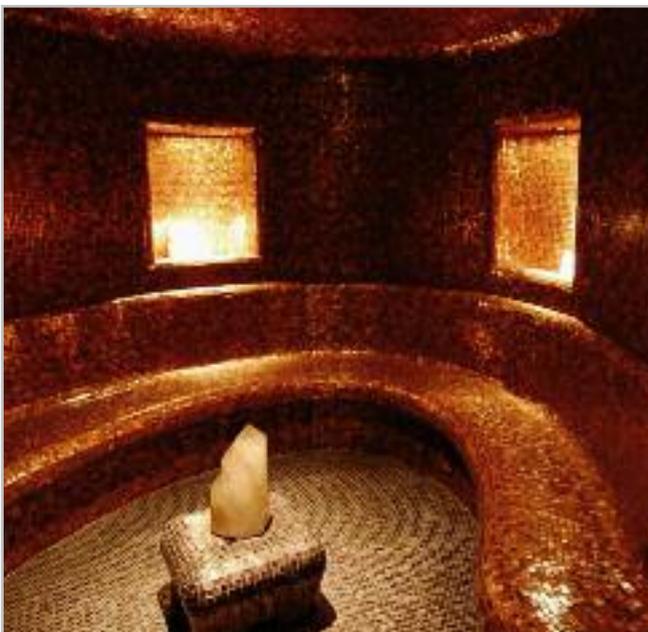
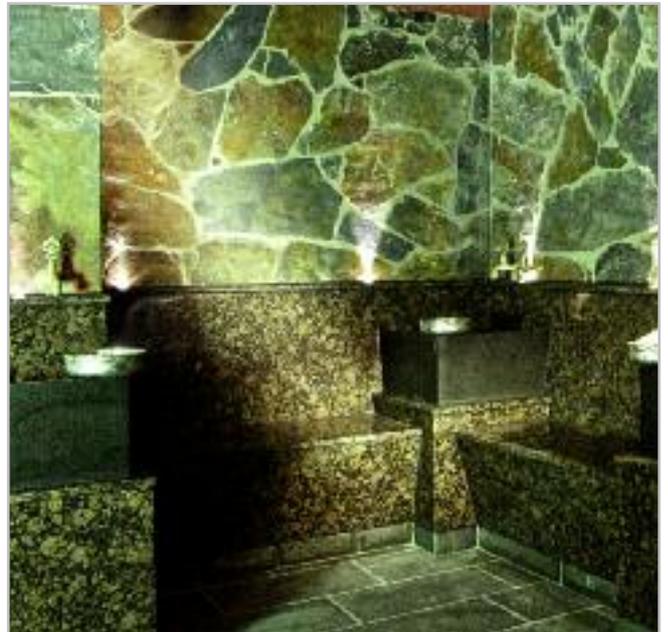
Numbering of the components



Test assembly

Complete solutions from one source or individual custom products can be designed with hard foam support elements from LUX ELEMENTS.

For the possibility to combine walls made of hard foam support material with a glass and metal construction, LUX ELEMENTS will supply a suitable design solution on enquiry.



Realisation starwellness



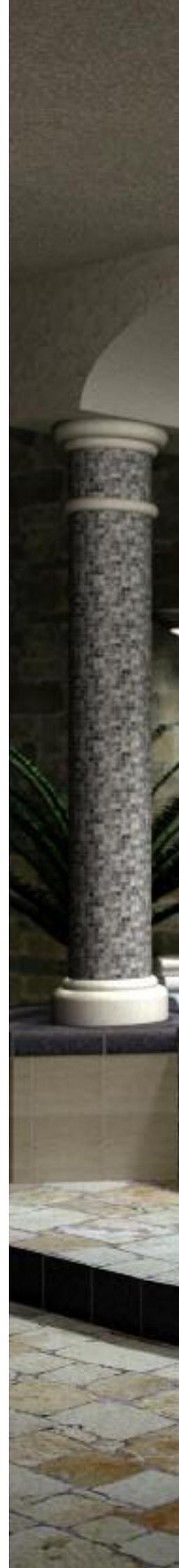
## The decorative elements

DECO are decorative elements of hard foam support material with which products of LUX ELEMENTS as well as rooms, walls, corners etc. can be equipped, cladded or supplemented.



## LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the DECO product group. These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.

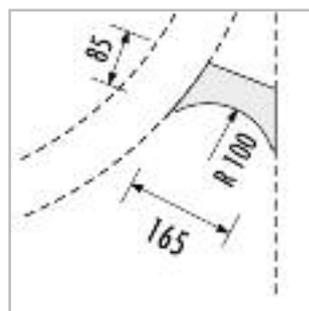
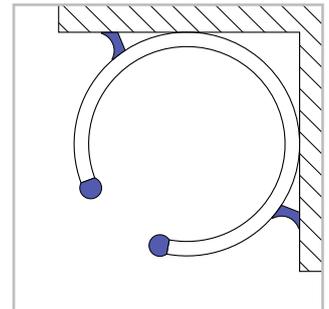
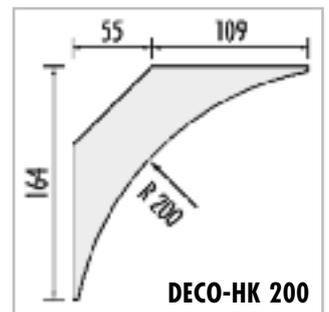
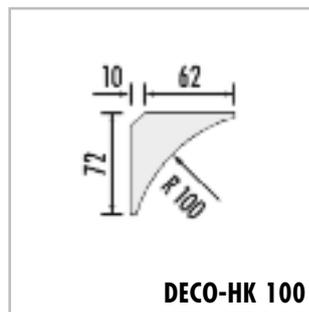
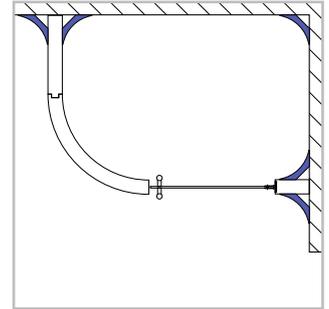






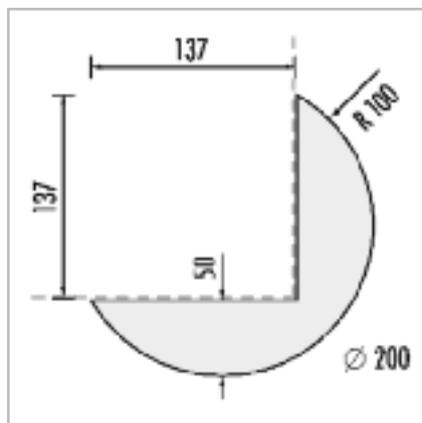
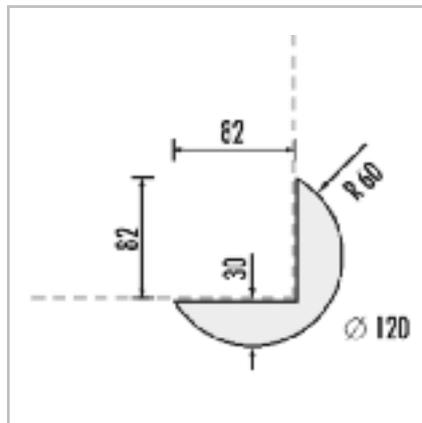
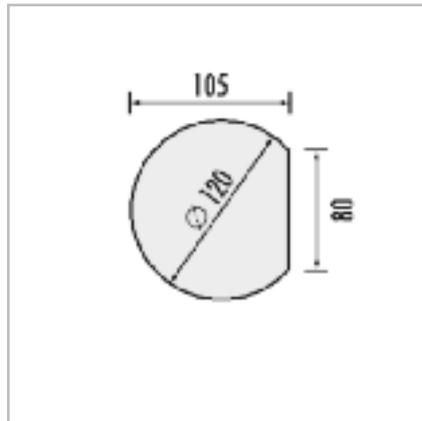
## The concave trims

Concave trims are fitted in corners for rounding off inwards e.g. in steam rooms, showers (see RELAXJUNIOR) and room corners. The DECO-RD-HK concave trim is used as a round shower fitting part to the wall. In this way an acute-angled gap is covered.



## The curvature elements

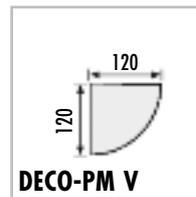
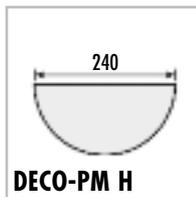
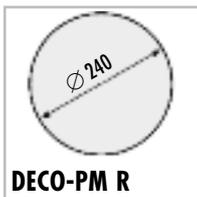
The DECO-AE semi-circular finishing element can be ordered to round off edges e.g. with RELAX-RD, RELAX-SD and RELAX-RSE (s. pages 112–121). The DECO-VE round cladding element in two sizes is used to round off corners outwards.





## The pillars (columns)

Columns are available as round models (PM R) for freestanding columns, half-round models (PM H) for wall mounting, and quadrant-shaped models (PM-V) for room corners. The diameter is 240 mm, the length is 2500 mm.



## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LDECE1001	DECO-HK 100, concave trims	Radius 100 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE1002	DECO-HK 200, concave trims	Radius 200 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE1003	DECO-RD-HK, round showers wall connection concave trim for RELAX-RD	Radius 100 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE2001	DECO-PM R, column, modern design, round	∅ 240 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE2002	DECO-PM H, column, modern design, semi-circular	∅ 240 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE2003	DECO-PM V, column, modern design, quadrant	∅ 240 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE3001	DECO-VE 200, round surrounding element for corners	∅ 200 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE3002	DECO-VE 120, round surrounding element for corners	∅ 120 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	
	LDECE3003	DECO-AE, finishing element for edges	∅ 120 mm, length 2500 mm	piece	

System components ARM, COL, DRY · Packaging specifications on request



## LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO



## LUX ELEMENTS®-DECO-PLUS

LUX ELEMENTS manufactures individual customised and special products for the DECO product group. These include dimensions, thicknesses, shapes etc. that deviate from the standard program. For more information see page 8.







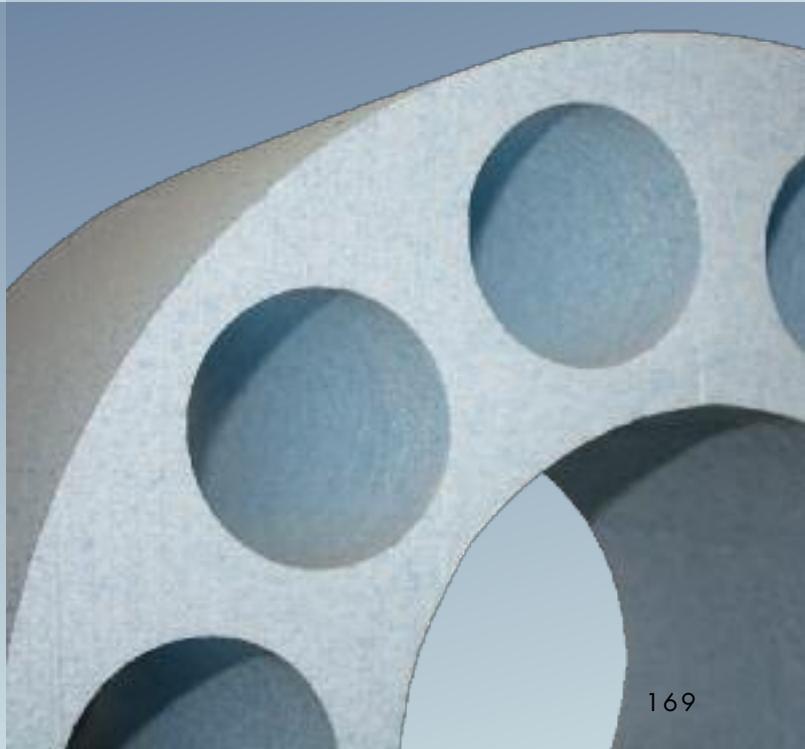
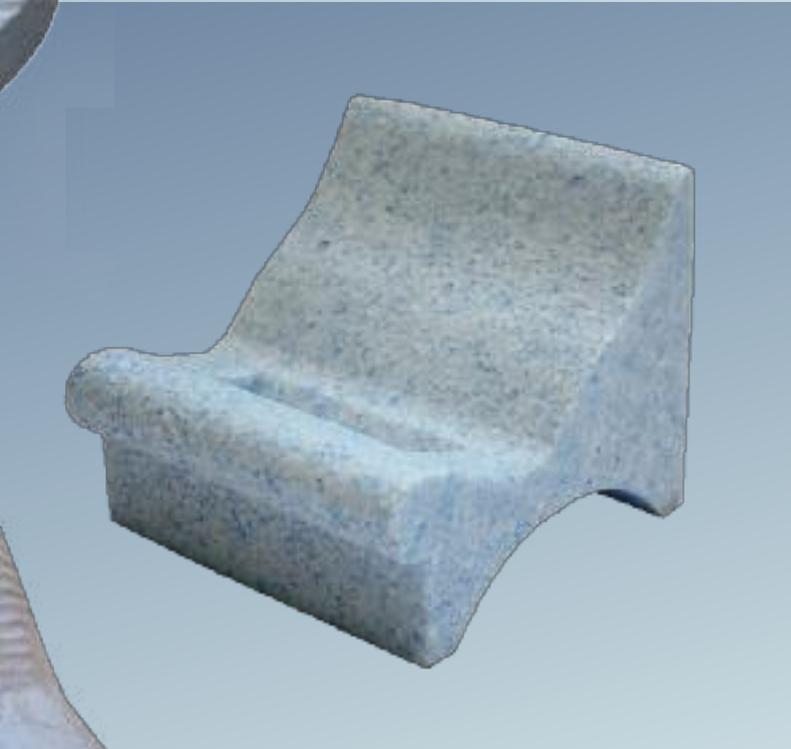
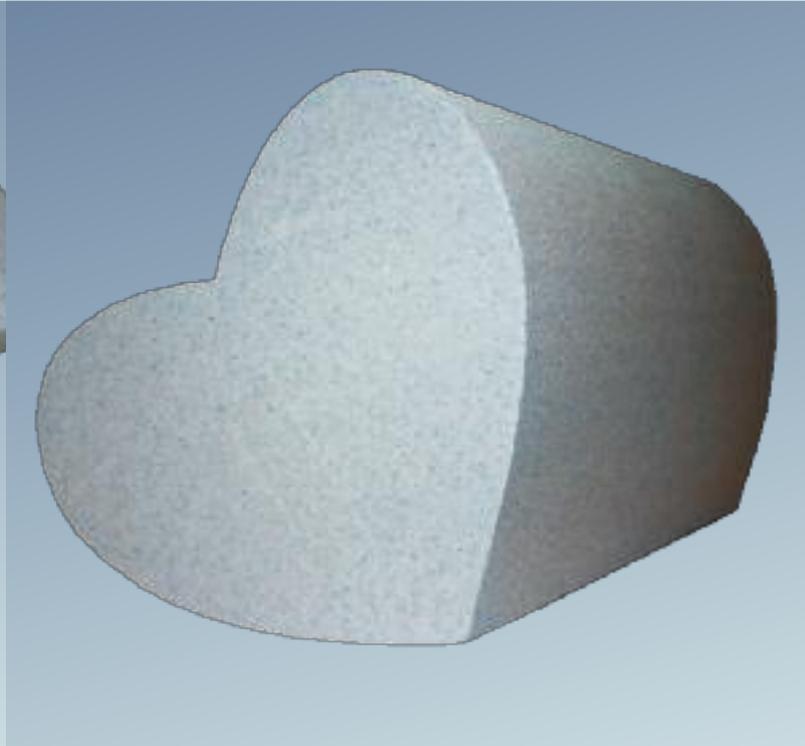
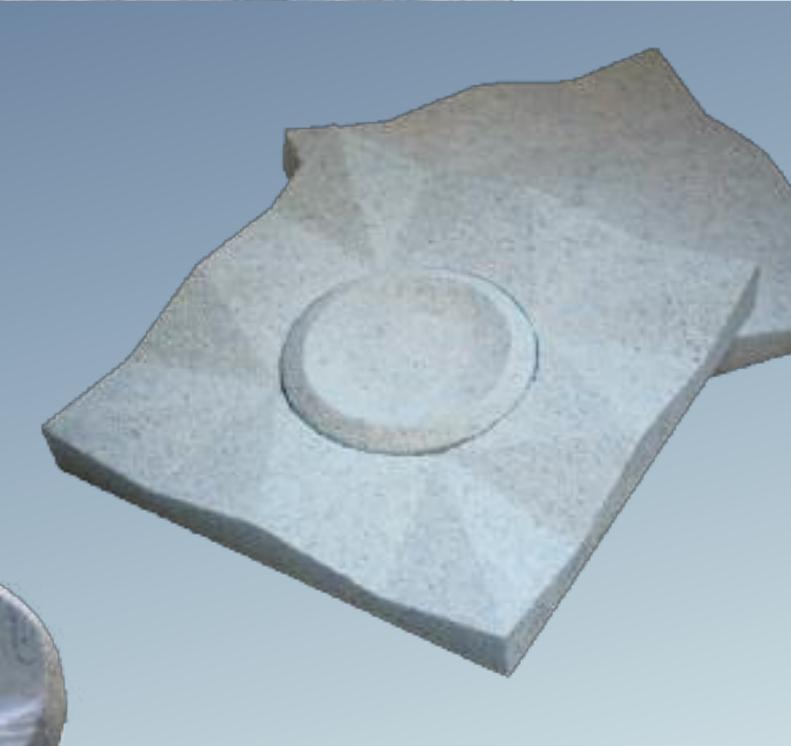
## LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM



### The foam parts

The basic material for the products of LUX ELEMENTS is LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM, a very high-quality, blue coloured, expanded polystyrene hard foam that is produced using an **environmentally friendly technique without foaming agents** which are harmful to the climate.







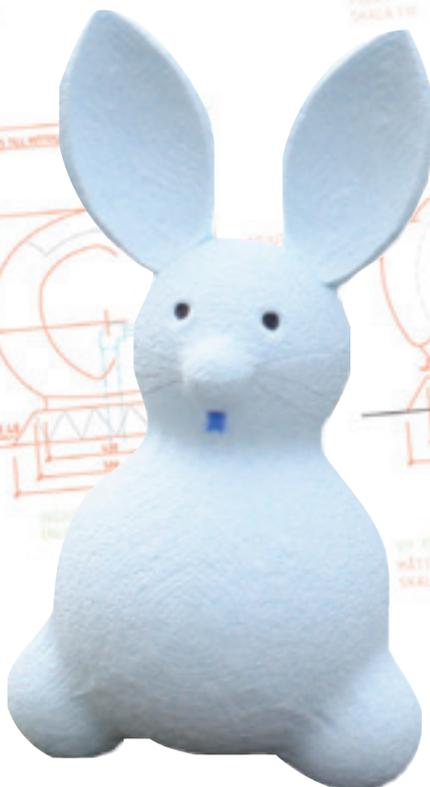
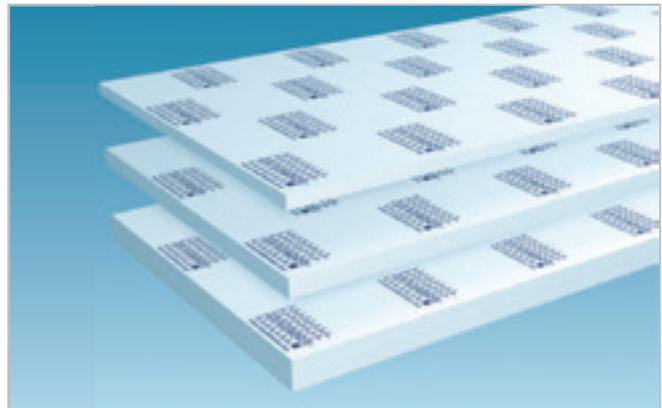
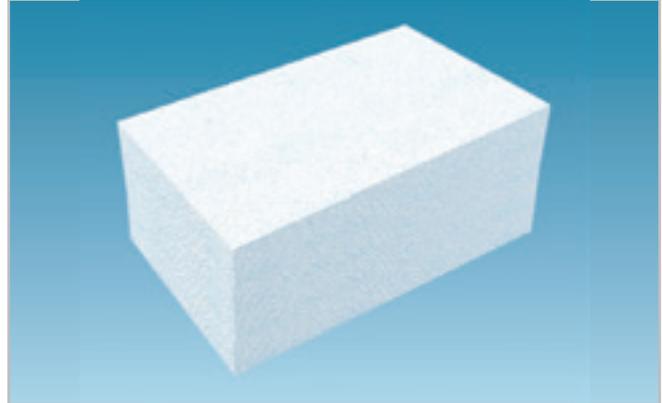
## LUX ELEMENTS®-FOAM

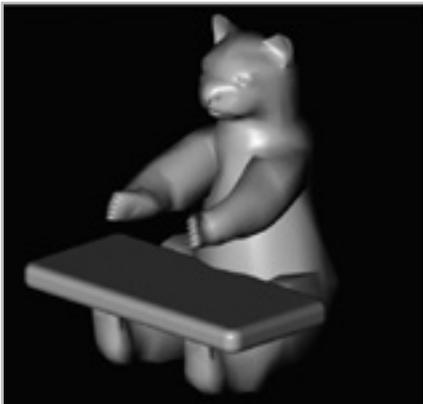
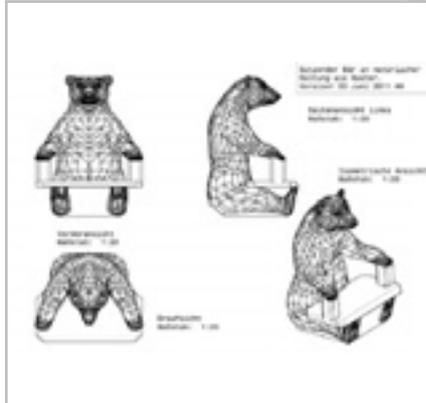
The good workability of this material and the production methods at LUX ELEMENTS enable individual and complex shapes to be manufactured.

The lightweight, water-resistant and mold-resistant polystyrene hard foam can be used in various areas. Therefore a mortar coating is not always necessary.

Uncoated FOAM is available upon request as:

- Block (in different dimensions)
- Panel blank
- Shaped part







## The system components

Everything for the quick and reliable processing of the LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements.

LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX – fastening sets and dowels / technical accessories

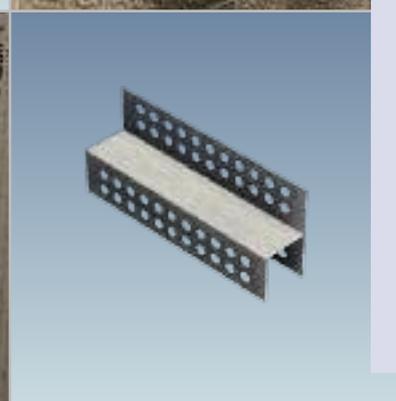
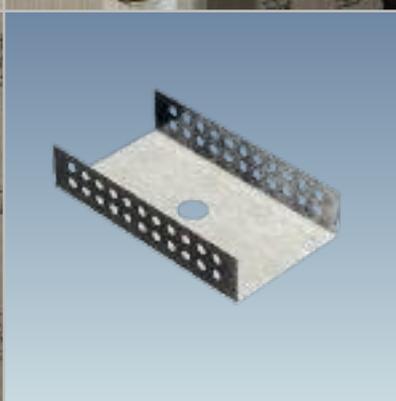
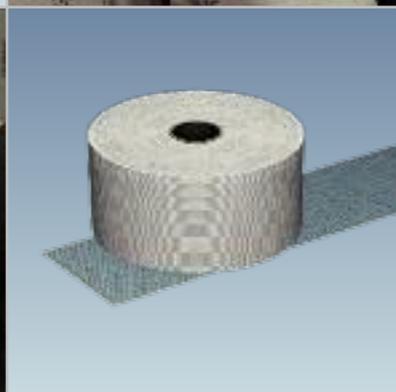
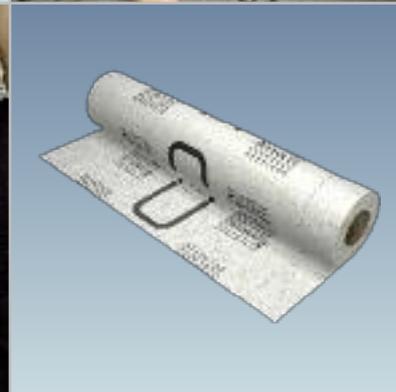
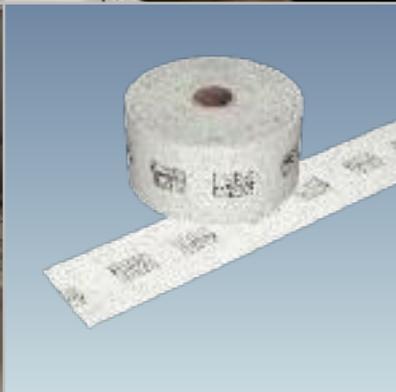
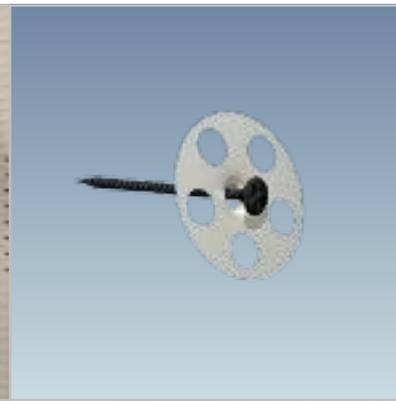
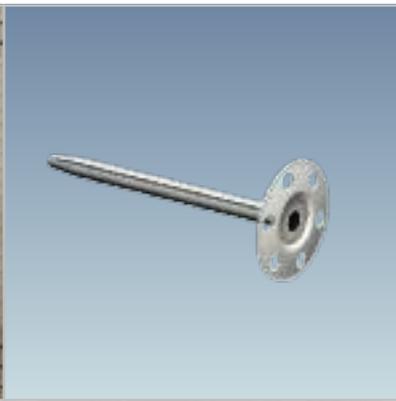
LUX ELEMENTS®-COL – adhesives

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY – sealing filler and sealing tapes

LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM – reinforcement fabric

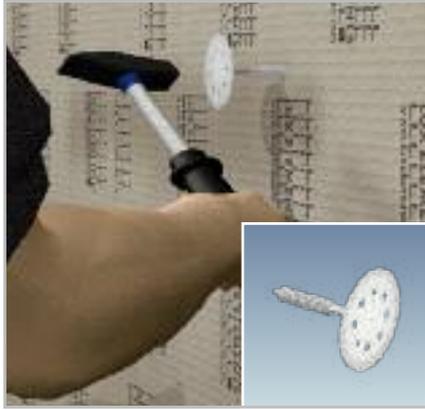
LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT – mounting aids



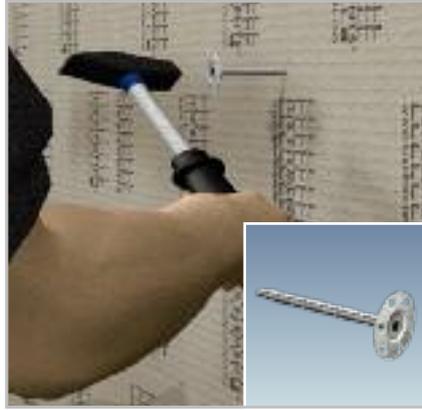




## Fastening sets and dowels



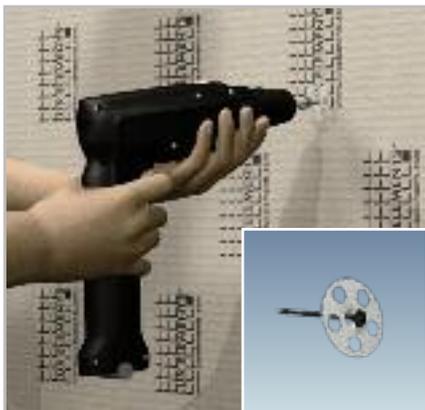
FIX-KSD – plastic hammer fix plug



FIX-FID – hammer fix plugs



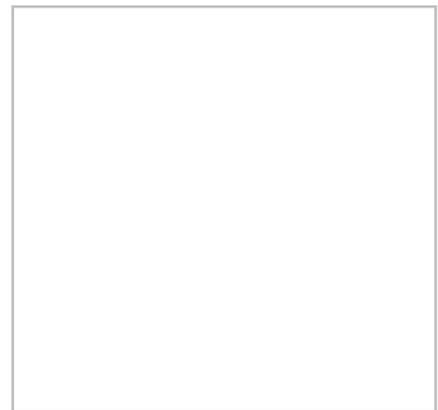
FIX-SD – special screw plug



FIX-SB – fastening set: screw and washer



FIX-PRO-MAK – hard plastic insert



LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX are fastening sets/aids and dowels for LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements.

### FIX-KSD

Plastic hammer fixing plug for fixing hard foam support elements to an interior wall, drill with 8 mm drill. Anchoring depth 30–50 mm.

### FIX-FID

Hammer fix plug, drill with 8 mm drill. Anchoring depth: 50 mm min. The expanding part (50 mm) must be anchored in a firm substrate, in order to ensure secure mounting through the expansion of the plug. The remaining plug length is the working length.

### FIX-SD

Special screw plug for connecting hard foam support elements. Select low speed, medium torque!. Bit type PH3/PH2/PR2.

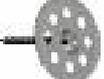
### FIX-SB

Screw and washer fastening set for the installation on supports.

### FIX-PRO-MAK

Hard plastic inlay which is stuck onto the hard foam where a stable mounting for a door hinge, for example, is required. Screws can then be simply screwed in. The hinges mounted in this way hold even heavy glass doors firmly.

## ■ PRODUCT AND PACKAGING SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX

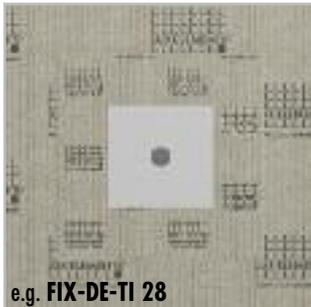
	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMAT/DIMENSIONS	CONTAINER / PACKAGING	WEIGHT / CONTAINER	CONTENTS INDIV. PACKAGING	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LFIXZ1034</b>	<b>FIX-KSD 50</b> , plastic hammer fix plug	50 mm length	bag	0,25 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1035</b>	<b>FIX-KSD 70</b> , plastic hammer fix plug	70 mm length	bag	0,30 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1036</b>	<b>FIX-KSD 90</b> , plastic hammer fix plug	90 mm length	bag	0,40 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ2101</b>	<b>FIX-FID 80</b> , hammer fix plug	80 mm length	bag	0,70 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ2032</b>	<b>FIX-FID 80</b> , hammer fix plug	80 mm length	bag	0,15 kg	10 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1102</b>	<b>FIX-FID 110</b> , hammer fix plug	110 mm length	bag	1,10 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1103</b>	<b>FIX-FID 110</b> , hammer fix plug	110 mm length	bag	0,21 kg	10 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1104</b>	<b>FIX-FID 140</b> , hammer fix plug	140 mm length	bag	1,70 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1010</b>	<b>FIX-SD 80</b> , screw plug	80 mm length	bag	0,34 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1110</b>	<b>FIX-SD 80</b> , screw plug	80 mm length	bag	0,06 kg	10 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1030</b>	<b>FIX-SD 130</b> , screw plug	130 mm length	bag	0,70 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1130</b>	<b>FIX-SD 130</b> , screw plug	130 mm length	bag	0,12 kg	10 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1111</b>	<b>FIX-HS 80S70</b> , screw with washer for wooden substrate	screw: 80 mm length, washer: Ø 70 mm	bag	1,36 kg	50 sets	set	
	<b>LFIXZ1112</b>	<b>FIX-SB 45S35</b> , fastening sets with screw and washer	screw: 45 mm length, washer: Ø 35 mm	bag	0,34 kg	50 sets	set	
	<b>LFIXZ1113</b>	<b>FIX-SB 80S35</b> , fastening sets with screw and washer	screw: 80 mm length, washer: Ø 35 mm	bag	0,70 kg	50 sets	set	
	<b>LFIXZ1114</b>	<b>FIX-S 35</b> , washer, galvanised	Ø 35 mm	bag	0,15 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1033</b>	<b>FIX-S 35</b> , washer, galvanised	Ø 35 mm	bag	0,05 kg	10 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1115</b>	<b>FIX-S 70</b> , washer, galvanised	Ø 70 mm	bag	0,95 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1025</b>	<b>FIX-S 60</b> , washer, stainless steel	Ø 60 mm	bag	0,50 kg	50 pieces	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ1031</b>	<b>FIX-PRO-MAK</b> , hard plastic insert for stabilising fastenings	8 mm high, 50 mm wide				running meter	
	<b>LFIXZ1032</b>	<b>FIX-PRO-MAK</b> , hard plastic insert for stabilising fastenings	8 mm high, 80 mm wide				running meter	



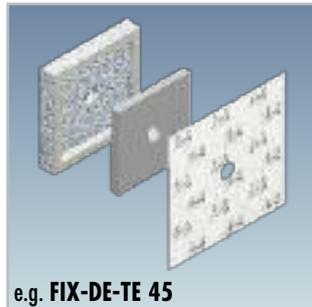
**LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX-IPA-I/-E/-V**  
 Standard-compliant substrate without further sealing  
 for private shower areas according to DIN 18534



## Technical accessories



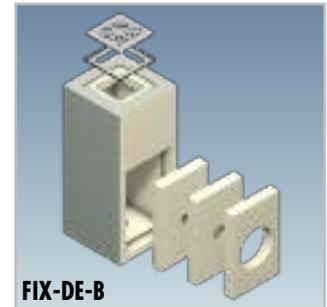
e.g. **FIX-DE-TI 28**



e.g. **FIX-DE-TE 45**



e.g. **FIX-DE-TE 110**



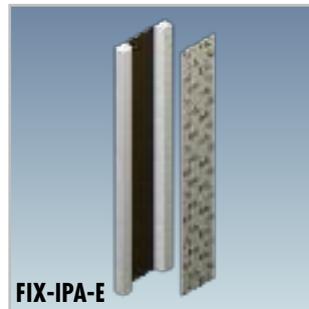
**FIX-DE-B**

FIX-DE-TI ... /-TE ... – supporting panel for a steam inlet

FIX-DE-B – steam fountain



**FIX-IPA-I**



**FIX-IPA-E**



**FIX-IPA-V**

FIX-IPA... – installation panel for the mounting of fittings

Technical accessories for equipping a room construction (see page 136/144):

### FIX-DE...

Support panel with hole for a steam inlet, integrated in a steam bath construction as surcharge („TI“) or single, in a hard foam support element 300 x 300 mm („TE“)

#### ■ FIX-DE-TI 28 / FIX-DE-TE 28

Support panel 150 x 150 x 25 mm with 28 mm hole, including sealing sleeve

#### ■ FIX-DE-TI 45 / FIX-DE-TE 45

Support panel 250 x 250 x 25 mm with 45 mm hole, including sealing sleeve

#### ■ FIX-DE-TI 110 / FIX-DE-TE 110

Support panel 260 x 260 x 8 mm (on front and rear side) with 110 mm hole, incl. high-temperature insulating material

### FIX-DE-B

Steam fountain in the format 450 x 200 x 200 mm, as cladding for a steam inlet, incl. stainless steel grate fitting frame and CUBE design grate, partial rear wall with opening to suit the hole for the steam inlet (28 mm, 45 mm or 110 mm)

### FIX-IPA-I

Installation panel for the mounting of fittings, integrated (surcharge)

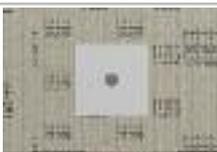
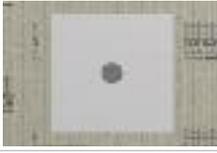
### FIX-IPA-E

Installation panel for the mounting of fittings, single

### FIX-IPA-V

Factory-fitted pipework for FIX-IPA-I / FIX-IPA-E with flush-mounted iBox from Hansgrohe plus the associated fittings; all connections are pressed and tested

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX

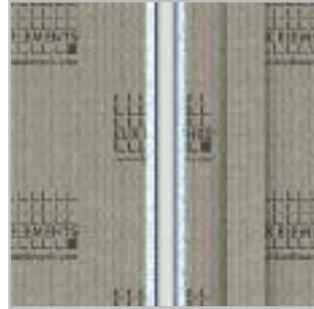
	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMATS/DIMENSIONS WIDTH x LENGTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LFIXZ3010</b>	<b>FIX-DE-TI 28</b> , support panel 150 x 150 x 25 mm with 28 mm hole for a steam inlet, integrated in a steam bath construction, including sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm		surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3011</b>	<b>FIX-DE-TE 28</b> , support panel 150 x 150 x 25 mm with 28 mm hole for a steam inlet, in a hard foam support element 300 x 300 mm, including sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm, single	300 x 300 x 50 mm	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ3020</b>	<b>FIX-DE TI 45</b> , support panel 250 x 250 x 25 mm with 45 mm hole for a steam inlet, integrated in a steam bath construction, including sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm		surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3021</b>	<b>FIX-DE-TE 45</b> , support panel 250 x 250 x 25 mm with 45 mm hole for a steam inlet, in a hard foam support element 300 x 300 mm, including sealing sleeve 400 x 400 mm, single	300 x 300 x 50 mm	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ3000</b>	<b>FIX-DE-TI 110</b> , support panel 260 x 260 x 8 mm (on front and rear side) with 110 mm hole for a steam inlet, incl. high-temperature insulating material, integrated in a steam bath construction		surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3001</b>	<b>FIX-DE-TE 110</b> , support panel 260 x 260 x 8 mm (on front and rear side) with 110 mm hole for a steam inlet, incl. high-temperature insulating material, in a hard foam support element 300 x 300 mm, single	300 x 300 x 50 mm	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ3030</b>	<b>FIX-DE-B</b> , steam fountain in the format 450 x 200 x 200 mm, as cladding for a steam inlet, incl. stainless steel grate fitting frame and CUBE design grate, partial rear wall with opening to suit the hole for the steam inlet (28 mm, 45 mm or 110 mm)	450 x 200 x 200 mm	Set	
	<b>LFIXZ4000</b>	<b>FIX-IPA-I*</b> , installation panel for the mounting of fittings, integrated		surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ4001</b>	<b>FIX-IPA-E*</b> , installation panel for the mounting of fittings, single	2500 x 590 x 100 mm	piece	
	<b>LFIXZ4002</b>	<b>FIX-IPA-V*</b> , factory-fitted pipework for FIX-IPA-I / FIX-IPA-E with flush-mounted iBox from Hansgrohe plus the associated fittings; all connections are pressed and tested		surcharge	



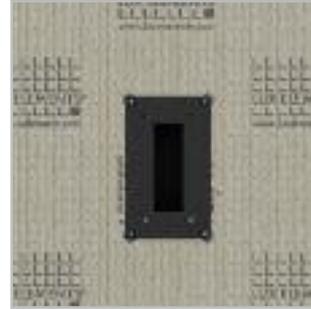
## Technical accessories



Acceptance of an LED spot mounting sleeve



Acceptance of a empty conduit



Acceptance of a flush-mounted socket

Technical accessories for equipping a room construction (see page 136/144):

Acceptance of an LED spot mounting sleeve  
(manufacturer: WDT Werner Dosiertechnik)

### FIX-AF

Milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the sealing flange for WDT Spot integrated sleeve, as surcharge

### FIX-AI

Sealing flange in hard foam support element, factory-integrated, for the mounting of a WDT Spot integrated sleeve, as surcharge

Acceptance of a empty conduit  
(diameter 25 oder 32 mm)

### FIX-LF

Milling in the hard foam support element for the on-site mounting of an empty conduit (diameter 25 or 32 mm) with loose ELEMENT-EL 4 cover, as surcharge

### FIX-LI

Empty conduit (diameter 25 or 32 mm), factory-integrated in hard foam support element and sealed with ELEMENT-EL 4, as surcharge

Acceptance of a flush-mounted socket  
(manufacturer: WDT Werner Dosiertechnik)

### FIX-UF-...

Milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the WDT flush-mounting box, as surcharge:

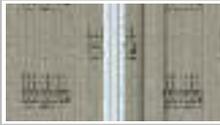
FIX-UF-S for WDT single flush-mounting box  
FIX-UF-M for WDT double flush-mounting box  
FIX-UF-L for WDT triple flush-mounting box  
FIX-UF-XL for WDT four-part flush-mounting box

### FIX-UI-...

Flush-mounting box (manufacturer: WDT), factory-integrated in hard foam support element, as surcharge:

FIX-UI-S WDT single flush-mounting box  
FIX-UI-M WDT double flush-mounting box  
FIX-UI-L WDT triple flush-mounting box  
FIX-UI-XL WDT four-part flush-mounting box

## ■ PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LFIXZ3050</b>	<b>FIX-AF</b> , milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the sealing flange for spot integrated sleeve (manufacturer: WDT)	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3051</b>	<b>FIX-AI</b> , sealing flange in hard foam support element, factory-integrated, for the mounting of a spot integrated sleeve (manufacturer: WDT)	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3068</b>	<b>FIX-LF</b> , milling in the hard foam support element for the on-site mounting of an empty conduit (diameter 25 or 32 mm) with loose ELEMENT-EL 4 cover	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3069</b>	<b>FIX-LI</b> , empty conduit (diameter 25 or 32 mm), factory-integrated in hard foam support element and sealed with ELEMENT-EL 4	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3060</b>	<b>FIX-UF-S</b> , milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the WDT single flush-mounting box	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3061</b>	<b>FIX-UI-S</b> , single flush-mounting box (manufacturer: WDT), factory-integrated in hard foam support element	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3062</b>	<b>FIX-UF-M</b> , milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the WDT double flush-mounting box	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3063</b>	<b>FIX-UI-M</b> , double flush-mounting box (manufacturer: WDT), factory-integrated in hard foam support element	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3064</b>	<b>FIX-UF-L</b> , milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the WDT triple flush-mounting box	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3065</b>	<b>FIX-UI-L</b> , triple flush-mounting box (manufacturer: WDT), factory-integrated in hard foam support element	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3066</b>	<b>FIX-UF-XL</b> , milling in hard foam support element for on-site mounting of the WDT four-part flush-mounting box	surcharge	
	<b>LFIXZ3067</b>	<b>FIX-UI-XL</b> , four-part flush-mounting box (manufacturer: WDT), factory-integrated in hard foam support element	surcharge	



## LUX ELEMENTS®-COL

### Adhesives



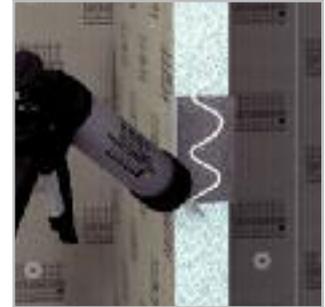
COL-HSV – primer



COL-FLEX – tile adhesive



COL-AK – fixing adhesive



COL-MK – mounting adhesive

LUX ELEMENTS®-COL are adhesives and primers for attaching, laying, bonding, gluing and mounting of LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements:

#### Primer – COL-HSV

LUX ELEMENTS®-COL-HSV is a solvent-free dispersion primer, primarily suitable for wooden substrates

- for priming absorbing substrates
- as a preliminary wash primer for smooth and sealed substrates
- as moisture protection for calcium-sulphate bonded substrates

#### Tile adhesive – COL-FLEX

LUX ELEMENTS®-COL-FLEX is suitable for thin-bed adhesion in accordance with DIN 18157 part 1

- of ceramic tiles, panels and mosaic
- fine stoneware
- discolouration-resistant natural stone panels
- ceramic coatings in pools

COL-FLEX is particularly used for laying onto LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements or substrates where stresses are a possibility.

COL-FLEX complies with the C2 TE requirement in accordance with DIN EN 12004 and is low on chromate in accordance with EC directive 2003/53/EC.

#### Fixing adhesive – COL-AK

LUX ELEMENTS®-COL-AK is a ready-mixed dry mortar for the attaching and adhesion of LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements.

COL-AK is:

- stable, fast bonding, frost-proof, waterproof
- low on chromate in accordance with EC directive 2003/53/EC.

#### Mounting adhesive – COL-MK

LUX ELEMENTS®-COL-MK is a moisture-curing, 1-component adhesive based on silane-terminated polymers:

- suitable for the gluing of LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements both to one another and to wood, wood materials, various metals, stone and ceramics.
- elastic when set, i.e. it is very well suited for stress-compensating bonding.
- also adheres in the presence of water (not underwater areas) and offers additional security here with waterproofing function.
- adheres to numerous substrates.

## ■ PRODUCT AND PACKAGING SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-COL

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	CONTAINER / PACKAGING	WEIGHT / CONTAINER	CONTENTS INDIV. PACKAGING	CONTENTS COLLEC. PACKAGING	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>Primer</b>							
	LCOLZ1012	COL-HSV, dispersion-free primer	bottle	1 kg	1 kg		piece	
	<b>Tile adhesive</b>							
	LCOLZ1011	COL-FLEX, flexible cement powder adhesive	bag	25 kg	25 kg		kg	
	LCOLZ1111	COL-FLEX, flexible cement powder adhesive	euro pallet	1050 kg		42 x 25 kg	kg	
	<b>Fixing adhesive</b>							
	LCOLZ1001	COL-AK, fixing adhesive	bag	25 kg	25 kg		kg	
	LCOLZ1101	COL-AK, fixing adhesive	euro pallet	1050 kg		42 x 25 kg	kg	
	LCOLZ1014	COL-AK, fixing adhesive	bag	5 kg	5 kg	4 x 5 kg	kg	
	<b>Mounting adhesive</b>							
	LCOLZ1036	COL-MK, mounting adhesive	cartouche	0,5 kg	290 ml		piece	
	LCOLZ1136	COL-MK, mounting adhesive	cardboard box	6 kg		12 x 290 ml	piece	

Online calculator see page 8



## LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY

**LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-DB... / -DF / -DRY-ASK**  
 Standard-compliant sealing component for highly stressed areas according  
 to DIN 18534, Parts 3, 5 and 6 (-DB...) / Part 5 (-DF) / Part 3 (-ASK)



### Sealing filler and sealing tapes



DRY-DB(V) – integrating sealing tape into wall/floor connections



DRY-DF – sealing film for surfaces



DRY-DB(V)IE – forming interior corners



DRY-DB(V)AE – forming exterior corners



DRY-DBIE LINE – sealing tape for inner corners, for TUB-LINE with single-sided gradient



DRY-DBWM – sealing pipe duct



DRY-DBDZM – expansion zone sleeve



DRY-ASK – filling wall and floor surfaces

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY are sealing tapes, films and fillers for producing waterproof substrates.

#### Applications:

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-DB is an extremely thin, tear-resistant yet elastic and vapour-permeable special tissue for sealing and is suitable for all connection sealing arising with DRY-ASK and DRY-DF such as:

- wall/floor connections
- interior corners
- inner corners, for TUB-LINE with single-sided gradient
- exterior corners
- pipe ducts

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-DF is an extremely thin, tear-resistant special tissue for sealing and is suitable for laminar, alternative seals on floors and walls. The DRY-DB and DRY-ASK system components complete the sealing at transitions, corner etc.

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-DBDZM are expansion sleeves of PU in two sizes that have a central expanding zone to enable pipes of different external diameters to be sealed. Installation with DRY-ASK.

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-DBV – Sealing tape with sealing vapour-barrier properties for use on the fleece-backed ELEMENT-VK (see p. 18), e.g. for sealing plate joints.

Also in the shape of:

- internal corners (DRY-DBVIE)
- external corners (DRY-DBVAE)

LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY-ASK is a single-component, water-impermeable, crack-bridging and flexible sealing compound and is particularly suitable for sealing LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements.

## ■ PRODUCT AND PACKAGING SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-DRY

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMAT / DIMENSIONS	CONTAINER / PACKAGING	WEIGHT / CONTAINER	CONTENTS INDIV. PACKAGING	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LDRYZ1151	DRY-DB*, sealing tape	100 mm	roll	0,15 kg	5 m	m	
	LDRYZ2001	DRY-DB*, sealing tape	100 mm	roll	0,4 kg	10 m	m	
	LDRYZ2002	DRY-DB*, sealing tape	100 mm	roll	2,0 kg	50 m	m	
	LDRYZ2014	DRY-DF*, sealing film	1000 mm	roll	4,2 kg	10 m	m	
	LDRYZ2013	DRY-DF*, sealing film	1000 mm	roll	10,7 kg	30 m	m	
	LDRYZ2103	DRY-DBIE*, sealing tape for inner corners		bag	0,045 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ2104	DRY-DBAE*, sealing tape for outer corners		bag	0,045 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ2105.L	DRY-DBIE LINE L*, sealing tape for inner corners, left, for TUB-LINE with single-sided gradient		bag	0,03 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ2105.R	DRY-DBIE LINE R*, sealing tape for inner corners, right, for TUB-LINE with single-sided gradient		bag	0,03 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ2206	DRY-DBWM*, Sealing sleeve for pipe openings	120/120 mm	bag	0,1 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	LDRYZ2215	DRY-DBDZM 120*, expansion zone sleeve	120/120/25/8 mm	bag	0,12 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ2216	DRY-DBDZM 150*, expansion zone sleeve	150/150/60/20 mm	bag	0,14 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ3001	DRY-DBV*, sealing tape for ELEMENT-VK	120 mm	roll	1,5 kg	30 m	m	
	LDRYZ3002	DRY-DBV*, sealing tape for ELEMENT-VK	120 mm	roll	0,5 kg	10 m	m	
	LDRYZ3101	DRY-DBVIE*, sealing tape for ELEMENT-VK, inner corners		bag	0,043 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ3102	DRY-DBVAE*, sealing tape for ELEMENT-VK, outer corners		bag	0,043 kg	1 piece	piece	
	LDRYZ1016	DRY-ASK*, sealing filler		bag	3,5 kg		kg	
	LDRYZ1012	DRY-ASK*, sealing filler		bag	20 kg		kg	



## LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM

### Reinforcement fabric



ARM-100 SK – self-adhesive



ARM-100 SK – for transitions and board joints



ARM-150/250 SK – for corners



ARM 600 – for surfaces



LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM are reinforcement fabrics for board joints, transitions, surfaces and corners in various widths.

#### Applications:

- board joints
- transitions
- surfaces
- corners

## ■ PRODUCT AND PACKAGING SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-ARM

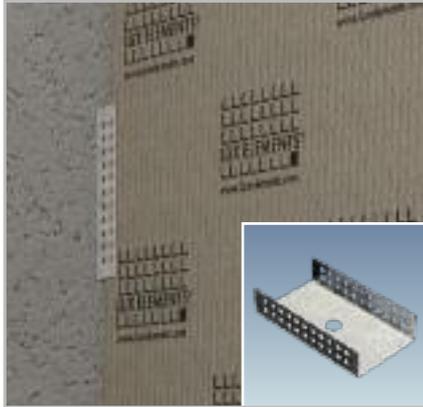
	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	NOMINAL FORMAT / DIMENSIONS	CONTAINER / PACKAGING	WEIGHT / CONTAINER	CONTENTS INDIV. PACKAGING	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	LARMZ1001	ARM-100 SK, reinforcement for transitions *	100 mm	roll	0,5 kg	90 m	m	
	LARMZ1007	ARM-100 SK, reinforcement for transitions *	100 mm	roll	0,2 kg	20 m	m	
	LARMZ1006	ARM-100 SK, reinforcement for transitions *	100 mm	roll	0,1 kg	10 m	m	
	LARMZ1002	ARM-150 SK, reinforcement for corners *	150 mm	roll	1,0 kg	50 m	m	
	LARMZ1003	ARM-250 SK, reinforcement for corners *	250 mm	roll	1,5 kg	50 m	m	
	LARMZ1004	ARM-600, reinforcement for surfaces	600 mm	roll	1,5 kg	20 m	m	
	LARMZ1012	ARM-600, reinforcement for surfaces	600 mm	roll	0,2 kg	2,5 m	m	

\* self-adhesive design

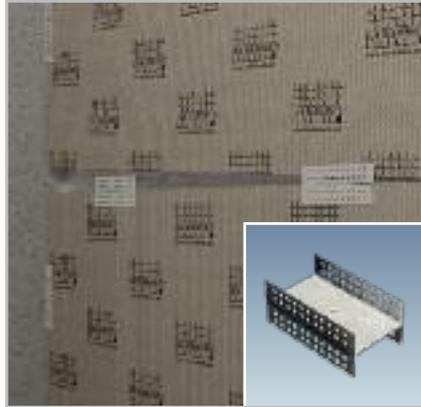
Online calculator see page 8



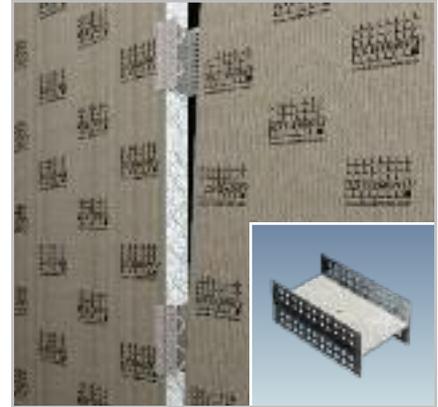
### Mounting aids



MONT-UNI – wall and floor connection



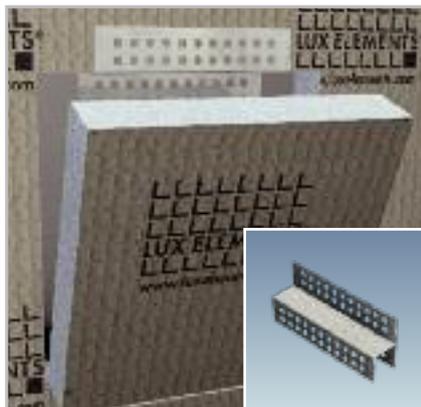
MONT-H – connecting hard foam support elements



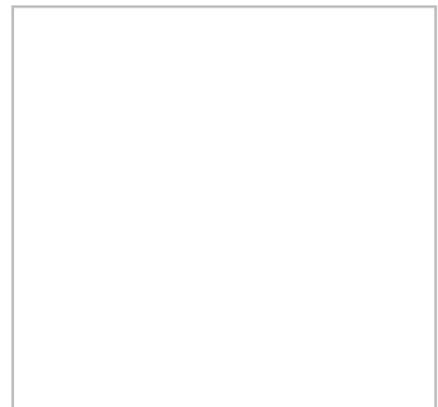
MONT-H



MONT-TOPFIX – adjusting bath tub claddings



MONT-TOPREV – for inspection openings with the bath tub claddings



LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT-UNI, -H, -T and -E for screwing or for using adhesive help in connecting LUX ELEMENTS® hard foam support elements one to another or to walls and floors.

LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT-TOPFIX are adjustable feet for the LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP bath tub claddings.

LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT-TOPREV are for inserting inspection openings with bath tub claddings

#### Applications:

- installation at wall and floor
- installation around corner
- extending walls
- using adjustable feet to adjust bath tub claddings
- insertion of inspection openings

## ■ PRODUCT AND PACKAGING SPECIFICATIONS – LUX ELEMENTS®-MONT

	ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME / ARTICLE-DESCRIPTION	CONTAINER / PACKAGING	WEIGHT / CONTAINER	CONTENTS INDIV, PACKAGING	UNIT	PRICE / UNIT €
	<b>LMONZ1117</b>	<b>MONT-UNI 50</b> , U-shape mounting aid	bag	0,35 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1110</b>	<b>MONT-UNI 80</b> , U-shape mounting aid	bag	0,42 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1108</b>	<b>MONT-H 50</b> , mounting aid for connecting two elements	bag	0,68 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1113</b>	<b>MONT-H 80</b> , mounting aid for connecting two elements	bag	0,92 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1119</b>	<b>MONT-T 50</b> , T-connection mounting aid	bag	0,52 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1011</b>	<b>MONT-T 80</b> , T-connection mounting aid	bag	0,72 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1121</b>	<b>MONT-E 50</b> , corner connection mounting aid	bag	0,42 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1012</b>	<b>MONT-E 80</b> , corner connection mounting aid	bag	0,62 kg	4 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1015</b>	<b>MONT-TOPFIX</b> , adjustable foot for bath surrounds	bag	0,28 kg	6 pieces	piece	
	<b>LMONZ1009</b>	<b>MONT-TOPREV</b> , mounting aid for maintenance openings for bath tubs consisting of 2 parts for top and bottom	bag	0,25 kg	1 set	set	

Online calculator see page 8



# Appendix

## ■ Packaging specifications

	Page
ELEMENT .....	189
TEC .....	190
TOP .....	190
LAVADO .....	191
TUB-EQ .....	191
TUB-MQ .....	191
TUB-EF .....	192
TUB-MF .....	192
TUB-EK .....	192
TUB-MK .....	192
TUB-ER .....	193
TUB-MR .....	193
TUB-BOL .....	193
TUB-H .....	194
TUB-COMBI .....	194
TUB combinable floor drain systems .....	194
TUB complete floor drain systems .....	195
TUB floor drain systems accessories .....	195
TUB-LINE channel drain 70 x 650 mm / 70 x 750 mm .....	195
TUB-LINE channel drain 70 x 850 mm .....	196
TUB-LINE RT / GK .....	196
TUB-LINE BOL .....	196
TUB-LINE H .....	196
TUB-LINE COMBI .....	197
TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK .....	197
TUB-LINE floor drain systems/accessories .....	197
TUB-U... .....	198
TUB-KIT .....	198
TUB-PL .....	198
TUB-PUMP .....	199
TUB-WALL .....	199
RELAX-RD .....	199
RELAX-SD .....	199
RELAX-RSE .....	200
RELAX-JUNIOR .....	200
RELAX-NI .....	200
RELAX-BA .....	201
RELAX-CU .....	201
RELAX-RP .....	201
FIX .....	201

■ General terms and conditions LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG .....	202
-----------------------------------------------------------------	-----

LUX ELEMENTS®-ELEMENT

see page 22/23

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		UNIT	WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET
LELEEMIX1000	ELEMENT-EL BABY MIX 1	pallet	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		Set	228,00 kg	238,00 kg
LELEEMIX2000	ELEMENT-EL MIX 1		2500 x 1200 x 710 mm			267,90 kg	287,90 kg
LELEEMIX2001	ELEMENT-EL MIX 2		2500 x 1200 x 800 mm			271,50 kg	291,50 kg
LELEEMIX2002	ELEMENT-EL MIX 3		2500 x 1200 x 600 mm			258,00 kg	278,00 kg
LELEEMIX2003	ELEMENT-EL MIX 4		2500 x 1200 x 820 mm			275,10 kg	295,10 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING – PALLET PER PRODUCT							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	m <sup>2</sup> /PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ PALLET
LELEE1116	ELEMENT-EL Baby 4	160	120	1250 x 1200 x 440 mm	m <sup>2</sup>	~ 3,00 kg	370 kg
LELEE1117	ELEMENT-EL Baby 6	160	120	1250 x 1200 x 600 mm		~ 3,00 kg	370 kg
LELEE1118	ELEMENT-EL Baby 10	100	75	1250 x 1200 x 630 mm		~ 3,20 kg	250 kg
LELEE1135	ELEMENT-EL Baby 12	80	60	1250 x 1200 x 620 mm		~ 3,30 kg	200 kg
LELEE1141	ELEMENT-EL Baby 20	80	60	1250 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 3,50 kg	200 kg
LELEE1142	ELEMENT-EL Baby 30	52	39	1250 x 1200 x 900 mm		~ 3,80 kg	160 kg
LELEE1143	ELEMENT-EL Baby 40	40	30	1250 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 4,10 kg	130 kg
LELEE1144	ELEMENT-EL Baby 50	32	24	1250 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 4,40 kg	115 kg
LELEE1145	ELEMENT-EL Baby 80	24	18	1250 x 1200 x 1080 mm		~ 5,30 kg	105 kg
LELEE1146	ELEMENT-EL Baby 100	20	15	1250 x 1200 x 1150 mm		~ 6,00 kg	100 kg
LELEE1119	ELEMENT-EL 10	80	120	2500 x 1200 x 540 mm		~ 3,20 kg	400 kg
LELEE1131	ELEMENT-EL 12	80	120	2500 x 1200 x 620 mm		~ 3,30 kg	400 kg
LELEE1120	ELEMENT-EL 20	80	120	2500 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 3,50 kg	435 kg
LELEE1121	ELEMENT-EL 30	52	78	2500 x 1200 x 900 mm		~ 3,80 kg	310 kg
LELEE1123	ELEMENT-EL 40	40	60	2500 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 4,10 kg	260 kg
LELEE1122	ELEMENT-EL 50	32	48	2500 x 1200 x 920 mm		~ 4,40 kg	225 kg
LELEE1133	ELEMENT-EL 80	24	36	2500 x 1200 x 1080 mm		~ 5,30 kg	205 kg
LELEE1137	ELEMENT-EL 100	20	30	2500 x 1200 x 1150 mm		~ 6,00 kg	190 kg
LELEE2001	ELEMENT-SL 30	52	78	2500 x 600 x 900 mm		~ 3,80 kg	300 kg
LELEE2003	ELEMENT-SL 50	32	48	2500 x 600 x 920 mm		~ 4,40 kg	215 kg
LELEE2005	ELEMENT-SL 80	24	36	2500 x 600 x 1080 mm		~ 5,30 kg	195 kg
LELEE2002	ELEMENT-SQ 30	52	78	2500 x 600 x 900 mm		~ 3,80 kg	300 kg
LELEE2004	ELEMENT-SQ 50	32	48	2500 x 600 x 920 mm		~ 4,40 kg	215 kg
LELEE2006	ELEMENT-SQ 80	24	36	2500 x 600 x 1080 mm		~ 5,30 kg	195 kg
LELEE3009	ELEMENT-VK Baby 6	160	120	1250 x 600 x 600 mm		~ 3,30 kg	410 kg
LELEE3010	ELEMENT-VK Baby 12	80	60	1250 x 600 x 630 mm		~ 3,90 kg	248 kg
LELEE3011	ELEMENT-VK Baby 20	80	60	1250 x 600 x 950 mm		~ 4,10 kg	260 kg
LELEE3012	ELEMENT-VK Baby 30	52	39	1250 x 600 x 930 mm		~ 4,30 kg	180 kg
LELEE3013	ELEMENT-VK Baby 50	32	24	1250 x 600 x 950 mm		~ 4,75 kg	124 kg
LELEE3001	ELEMENT-VK 12	80	120	2500 x 600 x 620 mm		~ 3,50 kg	450 kg
LELEE3002	ELEMENT-VK 20	80	120	2500 x 600 x 920 mm		~ 4,10 kg	510 kg
LELEE3005	ELEMENT-VK 50	32	48	2500 x 600 x 950 mm		~ 4,40 kg	230 kg



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix Packaging specifications

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TEC

see page 29

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	UNIT	CONTENTS			
all	loose	carton or pallet	piece	singly by choice			
INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING TEC-VWD							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/CARTON
LTECX5001	TEC-VWD	1 set	carton	1275 x 620 x 110 mm	set	7,6 kg	7,6 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING – MIXED PALLET							
ARTICLE	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	UNIT	CONTENTS			
all	pallet	pallet	piece	at least 40-off, mixed by choice			
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING – PALLET PER PRODUCT							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET (P) PIECE/CARTON (K)	PALLET DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ PALLET/CARTON	
LTECX1001	TEC-KA 15 BS	60 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 630 mm	piece	2,65 kg	~ 180 kg	
LTECX1002	TEC-KA 20 BS	40 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 520 mm		3,50 kg	~ 160 kg	
LTECX1003	TEC-KA 30 BS	40 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 950 mm		5,00 kg	~ 220 kg	
LTECX1004	TEC-KA 40 BS	40 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 900 mm		5,00 kg	~ 220 kg	
LTECX4001	TEC-SK 15 BS	80 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 450 mm		2,65 kg	~ 230 kg	
LTECX4002	TEC-SK 20 BS	60 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 550 mm		3,50 kg	~ 230 kg	
LTECX4003	TEC-SK 30 BS	40 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 750 mm		5,00 kg	~ 220 kg	
LTECX4004	TEC-SK 40 BS	40 (P)	2500 x 1200 x 950 mm		5,00 kg	~ 220 kg	
LTECX1010	TEC-U 20 BS	5 (K)	2500 x 600 x 400 mm		6,00 kg	34 kg	
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING TEC-VWD / TEC-VWD-P							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/CARTON	WEIGHT/PALLET		
LTECX5001	TEC-VWD	20 sets	2500 x 1200 x 1750 mm	7,6 kg	172 kg		
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET		
LTECX5002	TEC-VWD-P	40 pieces	1250 x 1200 x 920 mm	5,8 kg	247 kg		

### LUX ELEMENTS®-TOP

see page 34/35

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	UNIT	CONTENTS			
all	loose	carton or pallet	piece	singly by choice			
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET PIECE/CARTON	PALLET DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ PALLET/CARTON	
LTOPE1002	TOP-TRS 1685 S	20	1800 x 600 x 750 mm	piece	3,95 kg	80 kg	
LTOPE1004	TOP-TRS 1785 S	20	1800 x 600 x 750 mm		4,15 kg	90 kg	
LTOPE1054	TOP-TRS 1860 S	20	2100 x 600 x 750 mm		4,60 kg	90 kg	
LTOPE1006	TOP-TRS 2100 S	20	2100 x 600 x 750 mm		5,20 kg	100 kg	
LTOPE1010	TOP-TRS 800 S	20	800 x 600 x 750 mm		1,85 kg	38 kg	
LTOPE1055	TOP-TRS 900 S	20	910 x 600 x 750 mm		1,95 kg	42 kg	
LTOPE1017	TOP-TRU 2100 S	6	2100 x 600 x 480 mm		5,25 kg	40 kg	
LTOPE1021	TOP-TRU 900 S	6	910 x 600 x 200 mm		2,20 kg	15 kg	
LTOPE1023	TOP-TRV 2100 S	6	2100 x 600 x 750 mm		5,40 kg	40 kg	
LTOPE1029	TOP-TRV 900 li S	6	1250 x 600 x 750 mm		1,95 kg	20 kg	
LTOPE1031	TOP-TRV 900 re S	6	1250 x 600 x 750 mm		1,95 kg	20 kg	
LTOPE1050	TOP-AN	20	620 x 420 x 420 mm		set	0,30 kg	6 kg

## LUX ELEMENTS®-LAVADO

see page 41

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LLAVE5001	LAVADO-FLOAT G	1 set	carton	1210 x 605 x 120 mm	set	7,97 kg	9,74 kg
LLAVE5002	LAVADO-FLOAT Z			1210 x 605 x 120 mm		8,21 kg	9,98 kg
LLAVE5003	LAVADO-FLOAT E			1210 x 605 x 120 mm		8,09 kg	9,86 kg
LLAVE5004	LAVADO-FLOAT R			1210 x 605 x 120 mm		8,52 kg	10,30 kg
LLAVE5005	LAVADO-FLOAT L			1210 x 605 x 120 mm		10,00 kg	11,50 kg

## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EQ

see page 50

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10001	TUB-EQ 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	5,50 kg	6,48 kg
LTUBE10002	TUB-EQ 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,79 kg	8,69 kg
LTUBE10003	TUB-EQ 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		9,78 kg	11,52 kg
LTUBE10004	TUB-EQ 1500			1535 x 1515 x 60 mm		15,28 kg	18,93 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10001	TUB-EQ 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		5,50 kg	84,80 kg	
LTUBE10002	TUB-EQ 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		6,79 kg	106,90 kg	
LTUBE10003	TUB-EQ 1200	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		9,78 kg	135,20 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MQ

see page 51

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE1111	TUB-MQ-SET 300	1 piece	carton	340 x 310 x 120 mm	piece	0,55 kg	0,90 kg
LTUBE10101	TUB-MQ 900			945 x 920 x 60 mm		5,50 kg	6,48 kg
LTUBE10102	TUB-MQ 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,79 kg	8,69 kg
LTUBE10103	TUB-MQ 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		9,78 kg	11,52 kg
LTUBE10104	TUB-MQ 1500			1535 x 1515 x 60 mm		15,28 kg	18,93 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE1111	TUB-MQ-SET 300	on request					
LTUBE10101	TUB-MQ 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		5,50 kg	84,80 kg	
LTUBE10102	TUB-MQ 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		6,79 kg	106,90 kg	
LTUBE10103	TUB-MQ 1200	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		9,78 kg	135,20 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### Packaging specifications

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EF

see page 52

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10201	TUB-EF 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	5,06 kg	6,04 kg
LTUBE10204	TUB-EF 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,25 kg	8,15 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10201	TUB-EF 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		5,06 kg	80,40 kg	
LTUBE10204	TUB-EF 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		6,25 kg	101,50 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MF

see page 53

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LUBE10303	TUB-MF 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	5,06 kg	6,04 kg
LTUBE10304	TUB-MF 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,25 kg	8,15 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10303	TUB-MF 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		5,06 kg	80,40 kg	
LTUBE10304	TUB-MF 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		6,25 kg	101,50 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-EK

see page 54

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10401	TUB-EK 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	5,32 kg	6,30 kg
LTUBE10404	TUB-EK 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,57 kg	8,47 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10401	TUB-EK 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		5,32 kg	83,00 kg	
LTUBE10404	TUB-EK 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		6,57 kg	104,70 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MK

see page 55

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10503	TUB-MK 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	5,32 kg	6,30 kg
LTUBE10504	TUB-MK 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		6,57 kg	8,47 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10503	TUB-MK 900	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		5,32 kg	83,00 kg	
LTUBE10504	TUB-MK 1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		6,57 kg	104,70 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-ER**

see page 56

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10614	TUB-ER 1000/800	1 piece	carton	1050 x 810 x 60 mm	piece	5,43 kg	6,73 kg
LTUBE10601	TUB-ER 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		7,33 kg	8,80 kg
LTUBE10602	TUB-ER 1200/1000			1250 x 1010 x 60 mm		8,15 kg	10,30 kg
LTUBE10615	TUB-ER 1300/900			1350 x 910 x 60 mm		7,94 kg	11,40 kg
LTUBE10603	TUB-ER 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		8,55 kg	10,70 kg
LTUBE10604	TUB-ER 1500/900			1550 x 910 x 60 mm		9,17 kg	12,30 kg
LTUBE10605	TUB-ER 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		9,78 kg	12,30 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10614	TUB-ER 1000/800	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		5,43 kg	87,30 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-MR**

see page 57

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE10701	TUB-MR 1000/800	1 piece	carton	1050 x 810 x 60 mm	piece	5,43 kg	6,73 kg
LTUBE10702	TUB-MR 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		7,33 kg	8,80 kg
LTUBE10703	TUB-MR 1200/1000			1250 x 1010 x 60 mm		8,15 kg	10,30 kg
LTUBE10717	TUB-MR 1300/900			1350 x 910 x 60 mm		7,94 kg	11,40 kg
LTUBE10704	TUB-MR 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		8,55 kg	10,70 kg
LTUBE10705	TUB-MR 1500/900			1550 x 910 x 60 mm		9,17 kg	12,30 kg
LTUBE10706	TUB-MR 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		9,78 kg	12,30 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	PIECE/PALLET	PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE10701	TUB-MR 1000/800	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		5,43 kg	87,30 kg	
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-BOL**

see page 59

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE18016	TUB-BOL 1800/750	1 piece	carton	1850 x 910 x 60 mm	piece	8,70 kg	11,70 kg
LTUBE18018	TUB-BOL 1800/900			1850 x 910 x 60 mm		10,75 kg	13,90 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### Packaging specifications

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-H

see page 61

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE17001	TUB-HEQ 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 915 x 60 mm	piece	6,15 kg	7,15 kg
LTUBE17002	TUB-HEQ 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		10,45 kg	12,05 kg
LTUBE17101	TUB-HMQ 900			945 x 920 x 60 mm		6,15 kg	7,15 kg
LTUBE17103	TUB-HMQ 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		9,50 kg	10,65 kg
LTUBE17102	TUB-HMQ 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		10,45 kg	12,05 kg
LTUBE17011	TUB-HER 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		8,50 kg	9,85 kg
LTUBE17013	TUB-HER 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		9,70 kg	10,92 kg
LTUBE17012	TUB-HER 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		10,95 kg	13,90 kg
LTUBE17111	TUB-HMR 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		8,55 kg	9,85 kg
LTUBE17112	TUB-HMR 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		11,60 kg	12,90 kg
LTUBE17018	TUB-H BOL 1800/900			1850 x 910 x 60 mm		10,95 kg	13,90 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-COMBI

see page 64/65

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE19003	TUB-COMBI MQ 300	1 piece	carton	310 x 305 x 100 mm	piece	1,15 kg	1,50 kg
LTUBE19001	TUB-COMBI MQ 900			945 x 920 x 100 mm		5,55 kg	7,10 kg
LTUBE19012	TUB-COMBI ER 1200/900			1235 x 920 x 100 mm		7,35 kg	9,50 kg
LTUBE19015	TUB-COMBI ER 1400/900			1435 x 920 x 100 mm		8,58 kg	11,09 kg
LTUBE19013	TUB-COMBI ER 1200/1000			1235 x 1020 x 100 mm		8,18 kg	10,56 kg
LTUBE19016	TUB-COMBI ER 1400/1000			1435 x 1020 x 100 mm		8,58 kg	12,32 kg
LTUBE19002	TUB-COMBI MR 1200/900			945 x 920 x 100 mm		7,35 kg	9,50 kg
LTUBE19101	TUB-COMBI BOL 1800/900			1850 x 910 x 100 mm		11,60 kg	14,40 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB combinable floor drain systems

see page 68/69

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE1102	TUB-BA-S	1 set	bag	305 x 205 x 160 mm	set	0,55 kg	
LTUBE1103	TUB-BA-S 100			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,30 kg	
LTUBE1101	TUB-BA-W			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,35 kg	
LTUBE1100	TUB-RA-S			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,25 kg	
LTUBE1104	TUB-RA-DA			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,60 kg	
LTUBE1105	TUB-RA-DC			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,60 kg	
LTUBE1106	TUB-RA-DM			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,45 kg	
LTUBE1107	TUB-RA-DL			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,55 kg	
LTUBE1108	TUB-RA-DV			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,35 kg	
LTUBE1110	TUB-RA-DS			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,50 kg	
LTUBE1109	TUB-RA-DF			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,25 kg	

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB complete floor drain systems**

see page 71

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	
LTUBE1180	TUB-BAS-S	1 set	bag	485 x 275 x 160 mm	set	0,85 kg	
LTUBE1193	TUB-BAS-S 100			485 x 275 x 160 mm		0,55 kg	
LTUBE1184	TUB-BAW-S			485 x 275 x 160 mm		0,65 kg	

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB floor drain systems accessories**

see page 73

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ PACKAGING
LTUBE1188	TUB-BAZ STOP	1 piece	bag	245 x 190 x 75 mm	piece	0,05 kg	0,05 kg
LTUBE1189	TUB-BAZ HS			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,02 kg	0,02 kg
LTUBE1200	TUB-BAZ DN 50/40			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,05 kg	0,05 kg
LTUBE1190	TUB-BAZ BST			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,06 kg	0,06 kg
LTUBE1192	TUB-BAZ HTK			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,05 kg	0,05 kg
LTUBE1197	TUB-BAS-S FIRE STOP	1 set	carton	485 x 275 x 160 mm	set	1,20 kg	1,20 kg
LTUBE1198	TUB-BAZ DGD	1 piece		305 x 205 x 160 mm	piece	0,40 kg	0,40 kg
LTUBE1199	TUB-BAZ VER		bag	245 x 190 x 75 mm	0,08 kg	0,08 kg	
LTUBE1191	TUB-TSM		foil	roll 565 x 365 x 335 mm	6,95 kg	6,95 kg	

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE channel drain 70 x 650 mm / 70 x 750 mm**

see page 76

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE94001	TUB-LINE Q4 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	6,72 kg	7,70 kg
LTUBE94002	TUB-LINE Q1 900			945 x 920 x 60 mm		6,72 kg	7,70 kg
LTUBE94029	TUB-LINE R1 1200/900 (650)			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		8,33 kg	9,85 kg
LTUBE94003	TUB-LINE R4 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		8,33 kg	9,85 kg
LTUBE94004	TUB-LINE R1 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		8,33 kg	9,85 kg
LTUBE94030	TUB-LINE R1 1400/900 (650)			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		10,45 kg	12,60 kg
LTUBE94005	TUB-LINE R4 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		10,45 kg	12,60 kg
LTUBE94006	TUB-LINE R1 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		10,45 kg	12,60 kg
LTUBE94007	TUB-LINE R4 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		11,95 kg	14,47 kg
LTUBE94008	TUB-LINE R1 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		11,95 kg	14,47 kg

**COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST**



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### Packaging specifications

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE channel drain 70 x 850 mm

see page 78

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE94017	TUB-LINE Q4 1000	1 piece	carton	1045 x 1020 x 60 mm	piece	8,3 kg	9,51 kg
LTUBE94018	TUB-LINE Q1 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		8,3 kg	9,51 kg
LTUBE94019	TUB-LINE Q4 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		11,11 kg	12,85 kg
LTUBE94020	TUB-LINE Q1 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		11,11 kg	12,85 kg
LTUBE94021	TUB-LINE R4 1200/1000			1250 x 1010 x 60 mm		9,96 kg	11,86 kg
LTUBE94022	TUB-LINE R1 1200/1000			1250 x 1010 x 60 mm		9,96 kg	11,86 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE RT / GK

see page 81

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE95008	TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (650)	1 set	carton	1255 x 218 x 121 mm	set	2,70 kg	3,50 kg
LTUBE95001	TUB-LINE RT 900/200 (750)	1 set		1255 x 218 x 121 mm		2,70 kg	3,50 kg
LTUBE95002	TUB-LINE GK R1 1200/900	1 piece		1250 x 910 x 60 mm	piece	9,50 kg	11,40 kg
LTUBE95003	TUB-LINE RT 1200/200 (850)	1 set		1255 x 218 x 121 mm	set	3,30 kg	4,10 kg
LTUBE95004	TUB-LINE GK Q1 1200	1 piece		1235 x 1215 x 115 mm	piece	11,50 kg	14,75 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE BOL

see page 83

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE97001	TUB-LINE BOL 1800/900	1 piece	carton	1850 x 910 x 60 mm	piece	11,30 kg	14,10 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE H

see page 85

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE96001	TUB-LINE HQ4 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	7,42 kg	8,40 kg
LTUBE96003	TUB-LINE HQ4 1000			1235 x 1020 x 60 mm		8,40 kg	9,40 kg
LTUBE96004	TUB-LINE HQ4 1200			1235 x 1220 x 60 mm		10,70 kg	12,20 kg
LTUBE96002	TUB-LINE HR4 1200/900			1235 x 920 x 60 mm		8,62 kg	9,72 kg
LTUBE96005	TUB-LINE HR4 1400/900			1435 x 920 x 60 mm		10,50 kg	12,10 kg
LTUBE97101	TUB-LINE H BOL 1800/900			1850 x 910 x 60 mm		12,30 kg	14,20 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI**

see page 87

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE9320	TUB-LINE COMBI Q4 900	1 set	carton	945 x 920 x 100 mm	set	7,72 kg	8,70 kg
LTUBE9321	TUB-LINE COMBI R4 1200			1200 x 920 x 100 mm		9,33 kg	10,85 kg
LTUBE9322	TUB-LINE COMBI Q1 900			945 x 920 x 100 mm		7,72 kg	8,70 kg
LTUBE9323	TUB-LINE COMBI R1 1200			1200 x 920 x 100 mm		9,33 kg	10,85 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE COMBI RT / AE / GK**

see page 89

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE9316	TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (650)	1 piece	carton	1255 x 218 x 121 mm	piece	2,60 kg	3,40 kg
LTUBE9306	TUB-LINE COMBI RT 900 (750)			1255 x 218 x 121 mm		2,70 kg	3,50 kg
LTUBE9317	TUB-LINE COMBI AE 900			1235 x 1215 x 115 mm		1,10 kg	2,00 kg
LTUBE9307	TUB-LINE COMBI GK R1 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 115 mm		9,70 kg	11,60 kg
LTUBE9308	TUB-LINE COMBI RT 1200 (850)			1255 x 218 x 121 mm		3,30 kg	4,10 kg
LTUBE9318	TUB-LINE COMBI AE 1200			1235 x 1215 x 115 mm		0,90 kg	1,80 kg
LTUBE9309	TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q1 1200			1235 x 1215 x 115 mm		11,80 kg	15,05 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-LINE floor drain systems/accessories**

see page 91

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE1113	TUB-LINE BA-S	1 piece	bag	305 x 205 x 160 mm	piece	0,40 kg	
LTUBE1112	TUB-LINE BA-W			305 x 205 x 160 mm		0,25 kg	
LTUBE1288	TUB-LINE BAZ STOP			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,05 kg	
LTUBE1114	TUB-LINE BAZ HS			20 x 255 x 160 mm		0,02 kg	
LTUBE1200	TUB-BAZ DN 50/40			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,05 kg	
LTUBE1190	TUB-BAZ BST			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,06 kg	
LTUBE1192	TUB-BAZ HTK			245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,05 kg	
LTUBE1289	TUB-LINE BA-S FIRE STOP			1 set			305 x 205 x 160 mm
LTUBE1198	TUB-BAZ DGD	1 piece	carton	305 x 205 x 160 mm	piece	0,40 kg	
LTUBE1199	TUB-BAZ VER		bag	245 x 190 x 75 mm		0,08 kg	
LTUBE1191	TUB-TSM		foil	roll 565 x 365 x 335 mm		6,95 kg	



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### Packaging specifications

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-U

see page 92–94

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING										
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON			
LTUBE1111	TUB-UQ 900	1 piece	carton	945 x 920 x 60 mm	piece	1,10 kg	2,08 kg			
LTUBE1112	TUB-UQ 1000			1045 x 1020 x 60 mm		1,36 kg	3,25 kg			
LTUBE1113	TUB-UQ 1200			1235 x 1215 x 60 mm		1,96 kg	3,70 kg			
LTUBE1114	TUB-UQ 1500			1535 x 1515 x 60 mm		3,06 kg	6,71 kg			
LTUBE1811	TUB-UR 1000/800			1050 x 810 x 60 mm		1,09 kg	2,39 kg			
LTUBE1812	TUB-UR 1200/900			1250 x 910 x 60 mm		1,47 kg	2,99 kg			
LTUBE1813	TUB-UR 1200/1000			1250 x 1010 x 60 mm		1,63 kg	3,79 kg			
LTUBE1814	TUB-UR 1300/900			1350 x 910 x 60 mm		1,60 kg	4,06 kg			
LTUBE1815	TUB-UR 1400/900			1450 x 910 x 60 mm		1,71 kg	3,86 kg			
LTUBE1816	TUB-UR 1500/900			1550 x 910 x 60 mm		1,84 kg	4,97 kg			
LTUBE1817	TUB-UR 1600/900			1650 x 910 x 60 mm		1,96 kg	4,49 kg			
LTUBE18017	TUB-UBOL 1800/750			1850 x 910 x 60 mm		1,84 kg	4,79 kg			
LTUBE18019	TUB-UBOL 1800/900			1850 x 910 x 60 mm		2,20 kg	5,15 kg			
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING										
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME			PIECE/PALLET		PALLET DIMENSIONS – LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT		WEIGHT/UNIT	WEIGHT/PALLET	
LTUBE1111	TUB-UQ 900			10		1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		1,10 kg	40,80 kg	
LTUBE1112	TUB-UQ 1000			10		1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		1,36 kg	52,50 kg	
LTUBE1113	TUB-UQ 1200			10		1250 x 1200 x 750 mm		1,96 kg	57,00 kg	
LTUBE1114	TUB-UQ 1500			10		2500 x 1200 x 1650 mm		3,06 kg	87,10 kg	
LTUBE1811	TUB-UR 1000/800	10	1200 x 800 x 700 mm		1,09 kg	43,90 kg				
LTUBE1812	TUB-UR 1200/900	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,47 kg	49,90 kg				
LTUBE1813	TUB-UR 1200/1000	10	1250 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,63 kg	57,90 kg				
LTUBE1814	TUB-UR 1300/900	10	2500 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,60 kg	60,60 kg				
LTUBE1815	TUB-UR 1400/900	10	2500 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,71 kg	58,60 kg				
LTUBE1816	TUB-UR 1500/900	10	2500 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,84 kg	69,70 kg				
LTUBE1817	TUB-UR 1600/900	10	2500 x 1200 x 700 mm		1,96 kg	64,90 kg				
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST										

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-KIT

see page 95

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ PACKAGING
LTUBE1090	TUB-KIT UNI	1 Kit	pail	height 240 mm; Ø 280 mm	Kit	10,00 kg	10,00 kg
LTUBE1098	TUB-KIT UNI GK			400 x 310 x 350 mm		19,60 kg	19,60 kg
LTUBE1099	TUB-KIT UNI GG			400 x 310 x 350 mm		29,62 kg	29,62 kg

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PL

see page 97

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE9341	TUB-PL-S 900	1 piece	carton	903 x 903 x 103 mm	piece	6,48 kg	7,48 kg
LTUBE9342	TUB-PL-S 1200/900			1203 x 903 x 103 mm		8,64 kg	9,64 kg
LTUBE9343	TUB-PL-S 1400/900			1403 x 903 x 103 mm		10,10 kg	11,10 kg
LTUBE9344	TUB-PL-S 1800/900			1803 x 903 x 103 mm		12,96 kg	13,96 kg
LTUBE1001	TUB-RA-A	1 set	bag	305 x 205 x 160 mm	set	0,35 kg	0,35 kg
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST / COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-PUMP

see page 99

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE19205	TUB-PUMP-S MQ 900	1 set	carton	1203 x 1203 x 125 mm	set	8,60 kg	10,41 kg
LTUBE19206	TUB-PUMP-S MQ 1200			1203 x 1203 x 125 mm		15,30 kg	18,50 kg
LTUBE19207	TUB-PUMP-S MR 1200/900			1203 x 1203 x 125 mm		11,46 kg	13,88 kg
LTUBE19208	TUB-PUMP-S MR 1400/900			1403 x 1203 x 125 mm		13,37 kg	16,13 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

## LUX ELEMENTS®-TUB-WALL

see page 102

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LTUBE9314	TUB-WALL RT 1 900/200	1 set	carton	1205 x 270 x 200 mm	set	4,00 kg	5,00 kg
LTUBE9315	TUB-WALL RT 1 1200/200			1205 x 270 x 200 mm		4,50 kg	5,50 kg
LTUBE9307	TUB-LINE COMBI GK R1 1200/900	1 piece		1250 x 910 x 115 mm	piece	9,70 kg	11,60 kg
LTUBE9309	TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q1 1200			1235 x 1215 x 115 mm		11,80 kg	15,05 kg
LTUBE9310	TUB-WALL RT 3 900/200	1 set		1205 x 270 x 200 mm	set	4,10 kg	5,10 kg
LTUBE9311	TUB-WALL RT 3 1200/200			1205 x 270 x 200 mm		4,70 kg	5,70 kg
LTUBE9312	TUB-LINE COMBI GK R3 1200/900	1 piece		1250 x 910 x 115 mm	piece	9,70 kg	11,60 kg
LTUBE9313	TUB-LINE COMBI GK Q3 1200			1235 x 1215 x 115 mm		11,80 kg	15,05 kg
LTUBE9319	TUB-WALL RT 1 H 1200/900	1 set		1250 x 270 x 200 mm	set	9,70 kg	11,60 kg
OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST / COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RD

see page 115

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING (EXAMPLE AS KIT)						
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/ PALLET	
LREL4001	RELAX-BORD 50	1 piece	} 1 kit/pallet	2500 x 1200 x 900 mm	255 kg	
LREL4002	RELAX-UBORD 50	1 piece				
LREL4000	RELAX-RDW	1 set				
LREL4003	RELAX-DRD	1 piece				
LDECE3003	DECO-AE	2 pieces				
LREL4006	RELAX-KIT RDM	1 Kit				

## LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-SD

see page 119

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING (EXAMPLE AS KIT)						
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/ PALLET	
LREL5001 / LREL5003	RELAX-BOSD 50 L / RELAX-BOSD 50 R	1 piece	} 1 kit/pallet	2500 x 1200 x 900 mm	260 kg	
LREL5002 / LREL5004	RELAX-UBOSD 50 L / RELAX-UBOSD 50 R	1 piece				
LREL5000	RELAX-SDW	1 set				
LREL5005	RELAX-DSD	1 piece				
LDECE3003	DECO-AE	2 pieces				
LREL5008	RELAX-KIT SDM	1 Kit				



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### Packaging specifications

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RSE

see page 121

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING (EXAMPLE AS KIT)					
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/ PALLET
LREL6002/ LREL6004	RELAX-BORSE 50 L/ RELAX-BORSE 50 R	1 piece	} 1 kit/pallet	2500 x 1200 x 900 mm	250 kg
LREL6003/ LREL6005	RELAX-UBORSE 50 L/ RELAX-UBORSE 50 R	1 piece			
LREL6000	RELAX-RSE-H	1 set			
LDECE3003	DECO-AE	2 pieces			
LREL6006	RELAX-KIT RSEM	1 Kit			

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-JUNIOR

see page 124/125

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING (EXAMPLE AS KIT)					
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	WEIGHT/ PALLET
LREL7002/ LREL7006	RELAX-BOJS L/ RELAX-BOJS R	1 piece	} 1 kit/pallet	2500 x 1200 x 1000 mm	200 kg
LREL7003/ LREL7007	RELAX-UBOJS L/ RELAX-UBOJS R	1 piece			
LREL7000	RELAX-JS	1 set			
LREL7010	RELAX-DOOR-BS	1 piece			
LREL7011	RELAX-KIT-JM	1 Kit	} 1 kit/pallet	2500 x 1200 x 1200 mm	250 kg
LREL7004/ LREL7008	RELAX-BOJSA L/ RELAX-BOJSA R	1 piece			
LREL7005/ LREL7009	RELAX-UBOJSA L/ RELAX-UBOJSA R	1 piece			
LREL7000	RELAX-JS	1 set			
LREL7001	RELAX-JA	1 piece			
LREL7010	RELAX-DOOR-BS	1 piece			
LREL7011	RELAX-KIT-JM	1 Kit			

#### LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-NI

see page 127

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LREL8200	RELAX-NI-S	1 piece	carton	205 x 408 x 102 mm	piece	0,80 kg	2,00 kg
LREL8201	RELAX-NI-M			415 x 415 x 102 mm		0,94 kg	2,50 kg
LREL8202	RELAX-NI-L			562 x 415 x 102 mm		1,35 kg	2,58 kg
LREL8203	RELAX-NI-XL			1075 x 415 x 102 mm		2,36 kg	3,50 kg
<b>OTHER ARTICLES ON REQUEST / COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST</b>							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-BA**

see page 129

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LREL8003	RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 900	1 piece	carton	965 x 520 x 480 mm	piece	5,80 kg	7,70 kg
LREL8004	RELAX-BA-SOLO-G 750			760 x 520 x 480 mm		5,70 kg	7,15 kg
LREL8005	RELAX-BA-SOLO-G-W 900			965 x 520 x 525 mm		5,00 kg	6,90 kg
LREL8000	RELAX-BA-CO			820 x 415 x 514 mm		2,00 kg	2,45 kg
LREL8001	RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT S			615 x 105 x 305 mm		1,00 kg	1,16 kg
LREL8002	RELAX-BA-CO FLOAT L			860 x 105 x 435 mm		0,50 kg	0,68 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-CU**

see page 130

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LREL8100	RELAX-CU-F-5	1 piece	carton	1575 x 114 x 127 mm	piece	1,30 kg	1,80 kg
LREL8101	RELAX-CU-F-8			2444 x 114 x 127 mm		2,00 kg	2,52 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-RELAX-RP**

see page 131

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LREL8204	RELAX-RP-M	1 piece	carton	1828 x 904 x 46 mm	piece	2,36 kg	3,50 kg
LREL8205	RELAX-RP-L			1828 x 904 x 46 mm		2,56 kg	3,70 kg
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							

**LUX ELEMENTS®-FIX**

see page 177

INDIVIDUAL PACKAGING							
ARTICLE-NUMBER	ARTICLE-NAME	CONTAINER	PACKAGING	DIMENSIONS LENGTH x WIDTH x HEIGHT	UNIT	WEIGHT/ UNIT	WEIGHT/ CARTON
LFIXZ3011	FIX-DE-TE 28	1 piece	carton	340 x 310 x 120 mm	piece	1,30 kg	2,00 kg
LFIXZ3001	FIX-DE-TE 110			340 x 310 x 120 mm		1,30 kg	2,00 kg
LFIXZ3021	FIX-DE-TE 45			340 x 310 x 120 mm		1,30 kg	2,00 kg
LFIXZ3030	FIX-DE-B			on request	set	3,90 kg	4,90 kg
LFIXZ4001	FIX-IPA-E			2503 x 603 x 460 mm	piece	14,00 kg	16,00 kg
LFIXZ4002	FIX-IPA-V	surcharge				10,00 kg	–
COLLECTIVE PACKAGING ON REQUEST							



## LUX ELEMENTS Programme 2018 – Appendix

### General terms and conditions LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG

#### GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS LUX ELEMENTS GMBH & CO. KG Released December 2017

##### I) General

1. LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG (the Seller) accepts and executes all orders exclusively based on the following terms and conditions.
2. The Buyer accepts these terms and conditions by placing his order. Conflicting purchase terms of the Buyer shall only be binding if accepted by the Seller in writing.
3. Ancillary verbal agreements including discounts, bonuses and dispositions shall only be valid if confirmed in writing by the Seller.

##### II) Terms of delivery

1. Deliveries are made at the Seller's discretion from the Leverkusen plant or from the Seller's warehouse. Deliveries are at the Buyer's risk if the Buyer is a Merchant and in any case to the account of the Buyer.
2. If the Buyer does not accept the goods at the agreed time, the Seller shall be entitled to withdraw from the delivery contract after setting a one-week acceptance period. The provisions of the German Civil Code (BGB) regarding default of acceptance shall remain unaffected.
3. If, at the request of the Buyer, the Seller takes back any goods as a gesture of goodwill, the Buyer shall bear the return freight. For the processing and handling of the goods, 15 percent of the goods' net value shall be deducted from the credit note to be issued by the Seller. Only goods from the currently valid product range can be returned, with the exception of construction chemical products and custom-made products.

##### III) Delayed delivery

1. All sales are subject to the timely supply to us by our suppliers. This does not apply if the Seller is responsible for the delay.
2. In case of force majeure, in particular labour disputes, official intervention and operational breakdowns for which the seller is not responsible, the delivery period shall be extended by the duration of the disruption provided that it does not take an unreasonably long time. In case of delays beyond this time, the parties shall mutually agree whether to adhere to or cancel the contract. The buyer shall not be entitled to claim damages in this regard.
3. In the event of delay of the Seller, the Buyer shall grant a period of grace of 10 days unless a firm deal has been agreed upon. This grace period can be set in writing earliest after the expiry of the delivery period.

In the event of delayed delivery, claims for damages due to default shall be excluded in cases of ordinary negligence, if the Buyer is a Merchant, and it is not a firm deal. In any event, in the case of slight negligence, the liability for damages shall be limited to the foreseeable losses.

##### IV) Warranty

1. The warranty period shall be one year if the Buyer is a Merchant. The Seller will meet its warranty obligation by means of replacement.
2. The Seller shall not be liable for any consequential loss or damages. This shall not apply for consequential damages arising from injury of life, body or health; or which can be attributed to gross negligence, intent or breach of a substantial contract obligation (cardinal obligation); or in case of damages resulting from a failure to achieve warranted characteristics, quality or durability guarantees. If the Seller is liable for consequential damages and the Buyer is a Merchant, the liability of the Seller shall be limited to the foreseeable losses if the damage arises from the negligent breach of a substantial contract obligation (cardinal obligation).
3. If goods such as joint sealing materials are sold as per sample, the guarantee is limited to the professional compliance with the sample.
4. The information provided in the Seller's datasheets is based on the state of knowledge at the time when the datasheets were issued. They are solely intended to describe the products with view to safety requirements.

They do not constitute any assurance of delivery specifications.

5. The instructions for use issued by the Seller should be considered a general guide only. Given the diversity of uses of each product and taking into account the specific application situation, the Buyer shall be responsible to conduct its own trials.

6. Buyers intending to resell the goods received from the Seller take the sole responsibility for the correct packing, classification and marking of hazardous substances, see art. 15 GefStoffV (German Ordinance on Hazardous Substances). In particular the Buyer shall not be entitled to any claims if the packing, classification or marking provided by the Seller does no longer comply with the current regulations as a result of legal changes made after the delivery of the goods. The Seller explicitly does not assume any obligation to provide information on such legal changes.

7. The same (6) shall apply if goods of the Seller are packed using packing material of the Buyer. In this case the Buyer takes the entire responsibility for the packing and marking. As regards insufficient packing and/or marking, the Buyer shall indemnify the Seller from all third party claims.

##### V) Terms of payment

1. The invoice is issued on the day of despatch or availability of the goods after receipt of the delivery note. Unless otherwise agreed, the price shall be calculated based on the prices in effect on the day of delivery.
2. Invoices shall be payable within 14 days of the invoice date after deducting a discount of 2 percent or within 30 days net.
3. The offsetting against counter-claims shall not be permitted unless the Buyer's claims are undisputed or have been determined as legally binding.
4. A significant deterioration of the Buyer's financial situation shall entitle the Seller, with no prejudice to any other rights, to execute the remaining orders on a delivery against payment basis. Under the same preconditions, the Seller's claims for payment from previous deliveries shall become due for immediate payment.
5. Merchants shall be entitled to the right of retention arising from alleged deficiencies of the goods only if the deficiencies of the goods are undisputed or have been determined as legally binding. In all other instances, the Buyer may demonstrate the deficiency of the goods supplied through a professional opinion which is not arbitration opinion and which has been provided by a publicly appointed and sworn expert whereupon the Seller remains free to raise objections to this opinion.

##### VI) Retention of title

1. The Seller shall retain title to the delivery items until complete payment of the purchase price. If the Buyer is a Merchant, the Seller shall in addition retain title to the delivery item until all its claims against the Buyer arising out of the entire business relationship have been settled.
2. In the event the goods supplied are processed or combined with other material, the Seller shall become co-owner of the new manufactured items in the ratio the value of goods subject to retention of title bears to the value of the new items so resulting from the production process. The time of such processing decides upon the value of the goods subject to retention of title as well as the value of processing. During the processing, the Buyer shall act on behalf of the Seller without, however, acquiring any entitlement against the Seller as a result of the processing. The Buyer is obliged to store the goods subject to retention of title carefully on behalf of the Seller. If the Seller does not obtain co-ownership of the combination of several items, the Buyer shall already transfer a co-ownership share in accordance with the provisions of section 6 no. 2 sentences 1 and 2. The required declarations of intent are already being executed.
3. Where the new product is resold by the Buyer, the Buyer's claim to the purchase price shall, by way of security, take the place of the product in accordance with the provisions of section 6 no. 2 sentences 1 and 2. The Buyer shall assign the claims to the purchase price on a pro-rata basis to the Seller who hereby accepts the assignment.

4. If the Buyer re-sells the unprocessed goods, the Buyer shall hereby assign all claims, including any ancillary rights, to the Seller up to the amount of his claims. The Seller hereby accepts the assignment.

5. The amounts collected are to be transferred to a separate account for the benefit of the Seller.

6. If the value of the securities exceeds the Seller's claims by more than 10 percent, the Seller shall, at the request of the Buyer, release the exceeding amount of the securities to the Buyer.

7. The Buyer shall inform the Seller immediately in writing if an attachment is enforced upon the goods subject to retention of title or upon goods in the co-ownership of the Seller or upon claims transferred to the Seller by way of an advance assignment. The Buyer must inform the enforcement authority and the judgment creditor without delay that the goods are subject to retention of title or co-owned by the Seller or the fact that the claim has been assigned to the Seller.

##### VII) Place of performance and jurisdiction

1. Place of performance for all goods and services arising from this supply contract is the domicile of the Seller's commercial establishment.
2. For Merchants, the place of jurisdiction for all obligations of the parties (including actions on bills of exchange or cheques) is Leverkusen.

##### VIII) Applicable law

The purchase contract shall be subject to German law to the exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods of 11 April 1980.

##### IX) Final provisions

The invalidity of one or more provisions of these terms and conditions shall in no way affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG,  
An der Schusterinsel 7, D-51379 Leverkusen,  
Tel.: +49 (0)2171-7212-0, Fax: +49 (0)2171-7212-30





ⓓ

**LUX ELEMENTS GmbH & Co. KG**

An der Schusterinsel 7

D - 51379 Leverkusen-Opladen

Tel. +49 (0) 21 71/72 12-0

Fax +49 (0) 21 71/72 12-10

info@luxelements.de

www.luxelements.com

ⓕ

**LUX ELEMENTS S.A.S**

ZI-31, rue d'Ensisheim

F - 68190 Ungersheim

Tél. +33 (0) 3 89 83 69 79

Fax +33 (0) 3 89 48 83 27

info@luxelements.fr

www.luxelements.fr



**EUF**

The EUF (European Union of National Tile Associations) has developed the concept 'Healthier Living with Ceramics' together with its European member associations and sponsor members. This concept is intended as information 'pro tile' for trade, dealers and manufacturers.

LUX ELEMENTS is the force behind the project and is actively involved in its implementation.

